stats sa
Department:
Statistics South Africa
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa, ISIbalo House, Koch Street, Salvokop, Pretoria, 0002
www.statssa.gov.za, info@statssa.gov.za, Tel +27 12 310 8911

STATISTICAL RELEASE

P0318

General Household Survey

2019

Embargoed until:
17 December 2020
11:00

ENQUIRIES:
User Information Services
Tel.: (012) 310 8600

FORTHCOMING ISSUE:
GHS 2020

EXPECTED RELEASE DATE
May 2021

Contents

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

Abbreviations

EC	Eastern Cape
FS	Free State
GP	Gauteng
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LP	Limpopo
MP	Mpumalanga
NC	Northern Cape
NW	North West
RSA	South Africa
WC	Western Cape

BUF	Buffalo City
COJ	City of Johannesburg
CPT	City of Cape Town
EKU	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality
ETH	City of eThekwini
MAN	Mangaung Municipality
NMB	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality
TSH	City of Tshwane

CAPI	Computer Assisted Personal Interviews
CV	Coefficient of Variance
Deff	Design Effect
DU	Dwelling Unit
EA	Enumerator Area
GHS	General Household Survey
HFIAS	Household Food Insecurity Access Scale
MYPE	Mid-Year Population estimates
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
NTC	National Technical Certificate
OHS	October Household Survey
PAPI	Pen and Paper Interviews
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
TVET	Technical and Vocational Education and Training

Summary and Key Findings

The General Household Survey (GHS) tracks the progress of development and identifies persistent service delivery gaps. Now in its eighteenth year, the survey has yielded a rich set of information across a wide variety of fields, and the following figures summarise some of the most significant findings from the report.

The main objective of development is to improve the human condition. It is, therefore, important to understand the social and demographic context in which it takes place. Household growth outstripped population growth over the period 2002−2019 (2,4% per annum compared to 1,3% per annum). Since households are the basic units for service delivery, rapid household growth will arguably have a bigger impact on the delivery of basic services, particularly at local level, than population growth alone.

Approximately one-quarter (23,4%) of households consisted of a single person, while three-fifths (60,7%) had fewer than four members. North West had the highest incidence of single person households (28,3%) while households that contained more than six members were most common in KwaZulu-Natal (18,9%) and Mpumalanga (18,3%).

Nuclear households that are comprised of parents and children made up 39,9% of all households. The survey shows that 40,1% of households consisted of two generations while 14,7% contained at least three generations. Skip generation households that matched grandparents with grandchildren made up 4,5% of all households. The latter were most common in Eastern Cape (8,5%). The survey shows that 41,8% of households were headed by females.

Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children and parents and/or caregivers can play a central role in this development. The survey found that 21,3% of children lived with neither their biological parents while 32,7% lived with both parents, and 42,0% lived with their mothers. Approximately 14,4% of children were orphaned, having lost one or both parents.

ECD programmes are offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools and in pre-primary schools. Almost four-tenths (36,8%) of the 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of facilities and access to these facilities was highest in Gauteng (46,8%) and Western Cape (46,9%). One-half (50,2%) of children aged 0-4 years stayed at home with parents or guardians.

There were approximately 14,6 million learners at school in 2019. Participation in education institutions was virtually universal (96,6%) by the age of 15 years (the last compulsory school age). Approximately two-thirds (64,3%) of learners were still in school by the age of 18 which usually represents the age at which learners exit grade 12. A notable percentage of learners, however, remained in primary and secondary schools long after they should have exited those institutions. Almost one-quarter (24,3%) of twenty-year olds were, for instance, still attending secondary school. While the percentage of learners who have achieved grade 12 has been increasing, the survey shows that the percentage of individuals who attended post-school education has remained relatively low for youth aged 19 to 22 years of age. The percentage of students attending universities, technical and vocational colleges remain very similar throughout the reference period.

The percentage of learners that attended no-fee schools increased from 21,4% in 2007 to 66,2% by 2019. More than one-fifth (21,6%) of learners who have dropped out of school before the age of 18 years, however, put forward a lack of money (‘no money for fees’) as the main reason. Other reasons included poor academic performance (22,6%), family commitments (8,6%) and a feeling that education is useless (8,0%).

The percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who did not have any education decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 3,7% in 2019, while those with at least a grade 12 qualification increased from 30,5% to 46,2% over the same period. Inter-generational functional literacy has also decreased markedly. While 38,2% of South Africans over the age of 60 years did not at least complete a grade 7 qualification, this figure dropped to only 4,5% for those aged 20–39 years of age.

Social grants remain a vital safety net, particularly in the poorest provinces. The percentage of households and persons who benefitted from a social grant have increased notably since 2003. While 30,9% of persons benefitted from a grant in 2019, 45,5% of household received one or more grants. Grants were the second most important source of income (46,2%) for households after salaries (62,2%), and the main source of income for about one-fifth (20,4%) of households nationally. A larger percentage of households received grants compared to salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (61,1% versus 49,7%) and Limpopo (59,0% versus 49,6%). Grants were particularly important as a main source of income for households in Eastern Cape (37,5%), Limpopo (30,8%) and Northern Cape (28,6%).

The report shows that 81,9% of all households resided in formal dwellings in 2019. Although the percentage of households that have received some kind of government subsidy to access housing has increased from 5,6% in 2002 to 13,7% by 2019, 12,7% of households still lived in informal dwellings. This could be attributed to the fact that rapid household growth and population relocation is making it very difficult to address existing backlogs in the face of fresh demands.

The percentage of households with access to an improved source of water increased by less than four percentage points between 2002 and 2019 (growing from 84,4% to 88,2%). The increases were much more notable in Eastern Cape (+17,8 percentage points) and KwaZulu-Natal (+10,0 percentage points). Despite these notable improvements, access to water actually declined in five provinces between 2002 and 2019. The largest declined was observed in Mpumalanga (-5,3 percentage points), Limpopo (-3,8 percentage points) and Free State (-3,7 percentage points). The declines, however, belie the fact that more households had access to piped water in 2019 than eighteen years earlier. While the number of households with access to water in the dwelling increased by 70,5% (3,2 million households) between 2002 and 2019, growing from 4,5 million to 7,7 million, the percentage of households with access to water in the dwelling only increased by 4,5% percentage points over the same period.

Through the provision and the efforts of government, support agencies and existing stakeholders, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 20,4 percentage points between 2002 and 2019, growing from 61,7% to 82,1%. Most improvement was noted in Eastern Cape where the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 54,1 percentage points to 87,6%, and Limpopo in which access increased by 36,5 percentage points to 63,4%. The installation of pit toilets with ventilation pipes played an important part in achieving the large improvements. A range of reasons, including rapid household growth and urbanisation, as well as a preference for flush toilets have all contributed to the slow progress over the reference period. The relative scarcity of water and regular water interruptions experienced in many parts of the country will increasingly lead to the use of alternative sources of sanitation.

An increase in the percentage of households that were connected to the electricity supply from the mains from 76,7% in 2002 to 85,0% in 2019, was accompanied by a decrease in the use of wood (20,0% to 7,8%) and paraffin (16,1% to 3,9%) over the same period. The common use of wood for cooking purposes in rural provinces such as Limpopo (32,1%) and Mpumalanga (16,7%) is, however, an indication that available resources are still very accessible and, most likely, less expensive than using electricity. One quarter (24,9%) of households did not use electricity for cooking in 2019, preferring to use gas (4,2%), paraffin (3,9%) and ‘Other sources’, such as solar electricity.

It is striking that the percentage of households whose solid waste was removed weekly or less often declined from 66,4% in 2018 to 61,5% in 2019, the lowest this figure has been for more than a decade. Although the decline might, at least in part, be associated with a reduction in the number of response options offered in the measurement instrument, it was accompanied by an increase in the percentage of households that reported used their own refuse dumps. Although household recycling is extremely important to ameliorate the huge negative impact household waste is having on the environment, the report found that more than four-fifths (80,6%) of metropolitan households did not separate waste for recycling, and that only 6,1% actively recycled household waste.

Risenga Maluleke
Statistician-General

1 Introduction

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2019. Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) conducted the survey between January and December 2019.

1.1 Purpose

Statistics South Africa has been conducting the GHS annually since 2002. The survey replaced the October Household Survey (OHS) that was enumerated between 1993 and 1999. The survey is an omnibus household-based instrument aimed at determining the progress of development in the country. It measures, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors in the country. Six broad areas are covered, namely education, health and social development, housing, households' access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report has three main objectives, namely:

- To present the key findings of GHS 2019.
- To provide trends across a eighteen-year period since the GHS was introduced in 2002;
- To provide a more in-depth analysis of selected service delivery issues.

Two additional reports, Selected provincial development indicators (P0318.2) and Selected development indicators: metros (P0318.3) are published with this report.

1.2 Survey scope

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels.

The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The findings of the GHS 2019 provide a critical assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as the extent of service delivery and the quality of services in a number of key service sectors. Amongst these are: education, health, disability, social security, housing, energy, access to and use of water and sanitation, environment, refuse removal, telecommunications, transport, household income, access to food, and agriculture.

2 Basic population statistics

2.1 Population estimates

The population figures in Table 2.1 are based on mid-year population estimates produced for 2019 using the 2017 series mid-year population estimates (MYPE). The 2017-series estimates were first used for GHS 2017 data but Stats SA also re-calibrated and released historical data files for 2002–2016 to maintain comparability over time. Due to the recalibration, GHS reports and data released before the release of GHS 2017 will not be comparable to data presented here and users are encouraged to download the most recent GHS data. The 2017 series model will be used until a new projection model is introduced in future, probably after the results of Census 2021 become available. Users must consult the Statistical release P0302 for the most recent population estimates.

Before the release of GHS 2017, GHS data were last reweighted in 2013 when the 2013 series mid-year population estimates were used to reweigh GHS 2012 data and historical data files (2002–2011). Since these MYPEs are bound to the original input data and assumptions, they tend to get outdated, necessitating the introduction of new benchmark totals to calibrate the survey data to. Since the 2013 series MYPEs did not reflect the Census 2011 age structure, analysis confirmed that the estimates probably misrepresented the relative proportions of children in the population. The 2017 series MYPE has implemented the demographic shifts observed during Census 2011, ensuring much better alignment to complementary data such as, for instance, the number of children attending school.

Table 2.1: Population per province, 2002–2019

	Total population (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	4 756	6 515	1 030	2 645	9 660	3 054	9 764	3 478	5 019	45 921
2003	4 858	6 505	1 040	2 652	9 718	3 097	10 010	3 530	5 050	46 461
2004	4 960	6 498	1 050	2 661	9 783	3 141	10 258	3 586	5 085	47 021
2005	5 063	6 493	1 060	2 670	9 853	3 186	10 511	3 643	5 123	47 602
2006	5 168	6 489	1 071	2 680	9 928	3 232	10 772	3 701	5 165	48 205
2007	5 276	6 484	1 082	2 691	10 005	3 281	11 044	3 760	5 207	48 830
2008	5 388	6 480	1 093	2 704	10 087	3 330	11 325	3 820	5 252	49 479
2009	5 502	6 478	1 105	2 717	10 175	3 382	11 612	3 883	5 299	50 152
2010	5 618	6 477	1 117	2 732	10 268	3 434	11 910	3 947	5 349	50 850
2011	5 738	6 476	1 130	2 748	10 365	3 488	12 219	4 012	5 400	51 574
2012	5 860	6 476	1 143	2 764	10 468	3 545	12 539	4 078	5 453	52 325
2013	5 985	6 477	1 156	2 782	10 576	3 603	12 868	4 147	5 511	53 104
2014	6 112	6 481	1 170	2 802	10 691	3 663	13 203	4 218	5 573	53 912
2015	6 242	6 486	1 184	2 822	10 812	3 726	13 549	4 291	5 638	54 750
2016	6 374	6 492	1 199	2 844	10 941	3 790	13 906	4 367	5 707	55 620
2017	6 510	6 499	1 214	2 867	11 075	3 856	14 278	4 444	5 779	56 522
2018	6 650	6 508	1 230	2 891	11 215	3 925	14 661	4 523	5 854	57 458
2019	6 794	6 519	1 246	2 917	11 363	3 997	15 055	4 605	5 933	58 429

2.2 Household estimates

Table 2.2 outlines the estimated number of households to which the GHS data were benchmarked in each province. Household estimates, developed using the United Nations headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate the household files.

Table 2.2: Number of households per province, 2002–2019

	Total Households (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	1 217	1 506	247	679	2 070	767	2 785	801	1 121	11 194
2003	1 251	1 518	252	692	2 105	789	2 882	827	1 144	11 459
2004	1 287	1 526	257	703	2 137	812	2 982	851	1 164	11 718
2005	1 323	1 530	261	715	2 168	834	3 088	876	1 181	11 977
2006	1 360	1 532	266	726	2 198	858	3 202	902	1 199	12 243
2007	1 396	1 541	272	738	2 240	881	3 305	929	1 222	12 522
2008	1 432	1 551	277	751	2 284	906	3 416	956	1 247	12 819
2009	1 469	1 561	282	763	2 331	930	3 537	984	1 272	13 128
2010	1 507	1 571	287	775	2 382	956	3 668	1 013	1 298	13 456
2011	1 547	1 580	293	787	2 434	982	3 807	1 043	1 324	13 797
2012	1 585	1 596	299	801	2 495	1 008	3 938	1 074	1 357	14 152
2013	1 626	1 611	305	815	2 556	1 037	4 075	1 105	1 390	14 521
2014	1 670	1 624	311	830	2 619	1 067	4 220	1 138	1 424	14 904
2015	1 718	1 636	318	845	2 683	1 099	4 377	1 172	1 459	15 307
2016	1 771	1 648	325	862	2 752	1 135	4 546	1 208	1 495	15 744
2017	1 823	1 667	333	882	2 827	1 172	4 709	1 248	1 537	16 199
2018	1 877	1 685	342	901	2 905	1 210	4 884	1 289	1 579	16 671
2019	1 933	1 702	350	921	2 985	1 248	5 072	1 332	1 621	17 163

This model estimates that the number of households increased from 11,2 million in 2002 to 17,2 million in 2017. Gauteng had the largest number of households, followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape and Eastern Cape. Northern Cape, the least populous province, also had the smallest number of households.

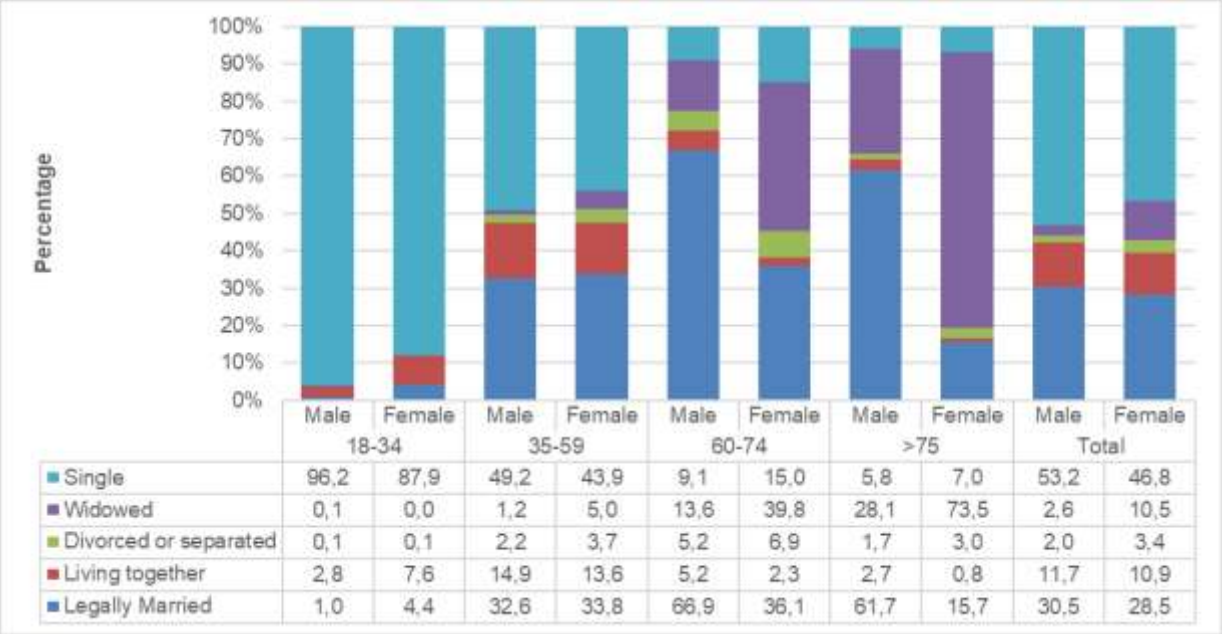
3 Household composition

3.1 Household composition and living arrangements

Individuals rely on their families and households for their physical, social and economic well-being and survival and most people consider families and households as their most important social institutions and social reference groups. Although traditional family structures are changing, they remain very important in countries such as South Africa where large proportions of the population are subject to debilitating poverty and unemployment and institutional support is inadequate. Stats SA defines households as all individuals who live together under the same roof or in the same yard, and who share resources such as food or money to keep the household functioning. The definition is much more restrictive than the concept of a family which usually refer to individuals who are related by blood and who may live very far apart. Although household members are usually related, blood relations are not prerequisite for the formation of a household.

The living arrangements of individuals are generally defined in terms of marital status and the composition of households.

Figure 3.1: Marital or relationship status for individuals aged 18 years and older, 2019

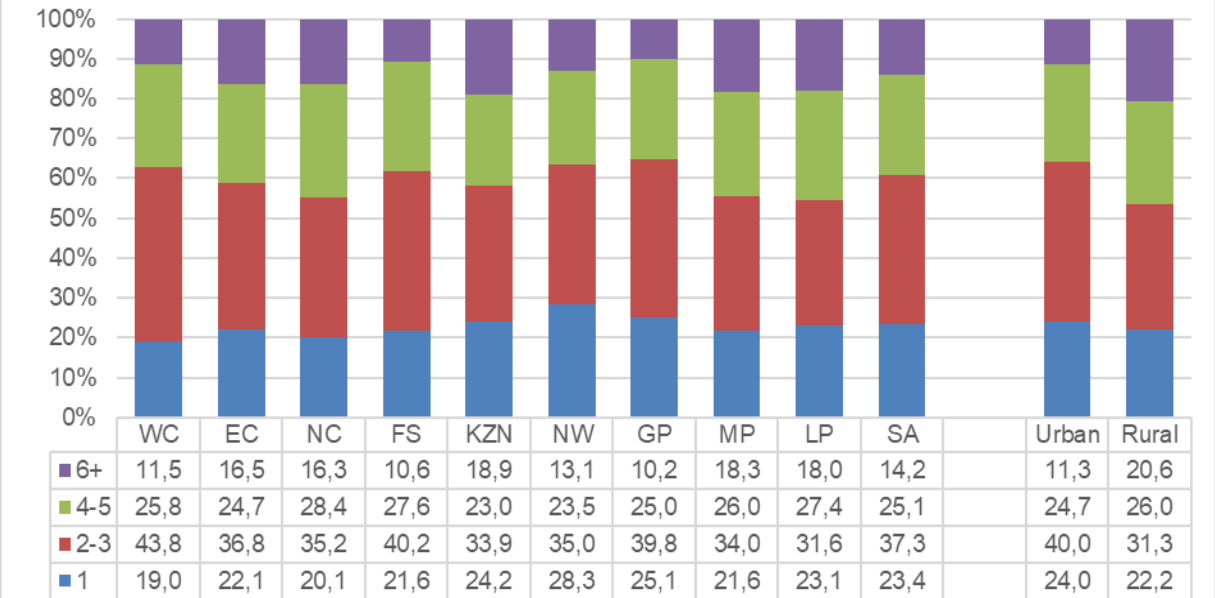


	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
	18-34		35-59		60-74		>75		Total	
Single	96,2	87,9	49,2	43,9	9,1	15,0	5,8	7,0	53,2	46,8
Widowed	0,1	0,0	1,2	5,0	13,6	39,8	28,1	73,5	2,6	10,5
Divorced or separated	0,1	0,1	2,2	3,7	5,2	6,9	1,7	3,0	2,0	3,4
Living together	2,8	7,6	14,9	13,6	5,2	2,3	2,7	0,8	11,7	10,9
Legally Married	1,0	4,4	32,6	33,8	66,9	36,1	61,7	15,7	30,5	28,5

Figure 3.1 shows that a slightly larger percentage of males than females aged 18 years and older (53,2% compared to 46,8%) were categorized as single. Females in this age group were much more likely to be widowed than males (10,5% compared to 2,6%) or divorced or separated (3,4% compared to 2,0%). The picture changes notably when relationship status is compared between different age groups.

Although marriage and cohabitation are more common among women than men in the age group 18-34 years, the situation is reversed during older age groups, particularly for women older than 60 years of age. Marriage and cohabitation were much more common amongst males (72,1%) than females (38,4%) in the age groups 60-74 years of age. By contrast, 73.5% of women in the age group 75 years and older remained single or widowed compared to 28,1% of males in this age group.

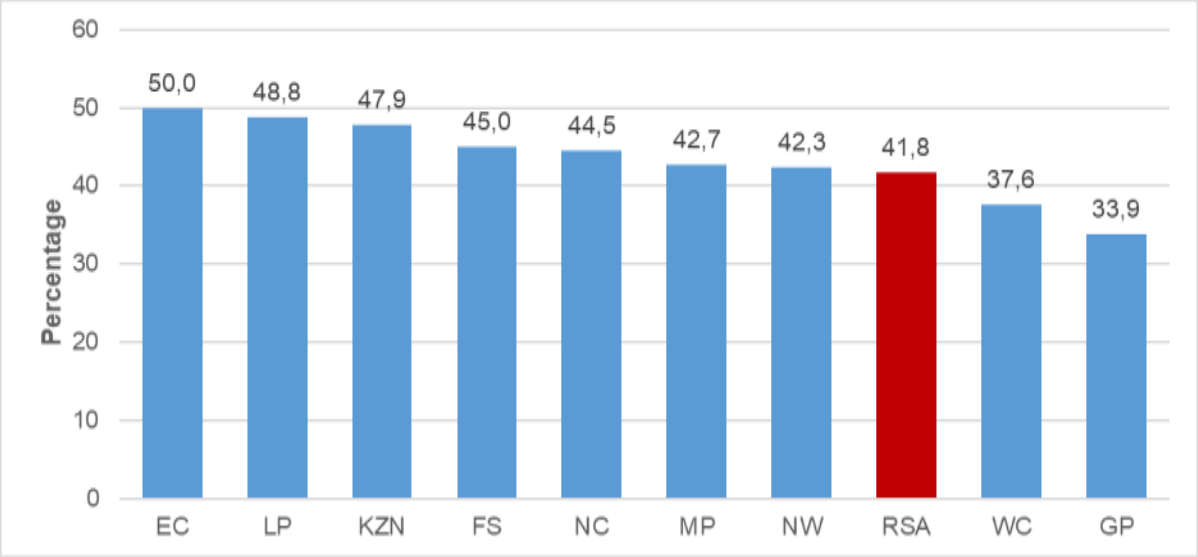
Figure 3.2: Percentage of households of different sizes by province and rural/urban status, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA	Urban	Rural
6+	11,5	16,5	16,3	10,6	18,9	13,1	10,2	18,3	18,0	14,2	11,3	20,6
4-5	25,8	24,7	28,4	27,6	23,0	23,5	25,0	26,0	27,4	25,1	24,7	26,0
2-3	43,8	36,8	35,2	40,2	33,9	35,0	39,8	34,0	31,6	37,3	40,0	31,3
1	19,0	22,1	20,1	21,6	24,2	28,3	25,1	21,6	23,1	23,4	24,0	22,2

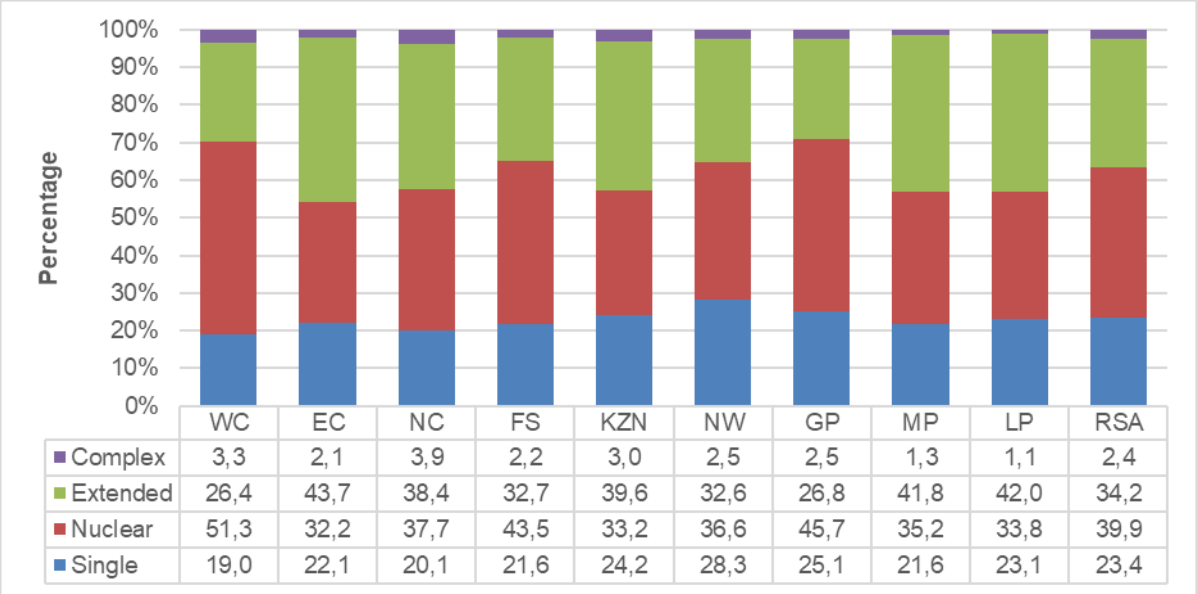
Just under one-quarter (23,4%) of South African households consisted of a single person in 2019. Single person households were most common in North West (38,3%) and least common in Western Cape (19,0%). Figure 3.2 shows that households with fewer than 4 members were more common in urban area (64%) than rural areas (53,5%). By contrast, households that comprised six persons or more were much more commonplace in rural areas (20,6% compared to 11,3% for urban areas). Large households were more notable in provinces with large rural populations like KwaZulu-Natal (18,9%) and Limpopo (both 18,0%). Although the mean household size was estimated at 3,31 persons per household for the country, the estimate ranges from 3,11 in urban areas to 3,73 in rural areas.

Figure 3.3: Percentage distribution of female-headed households by province, 2019



Approximately 7,2 million or 41,8% of the households in South Africa were headed by women. Figure 3.3 shows that female-headed households were most common in provinces with large rural areas such as Eastern Cape (50%), Limpopo (48,8%) and KwaZulu-Natal (47,9%) and least common in the most urbanised provinces, namely Gauteng (33,9%) and Western Cape (37,6%).

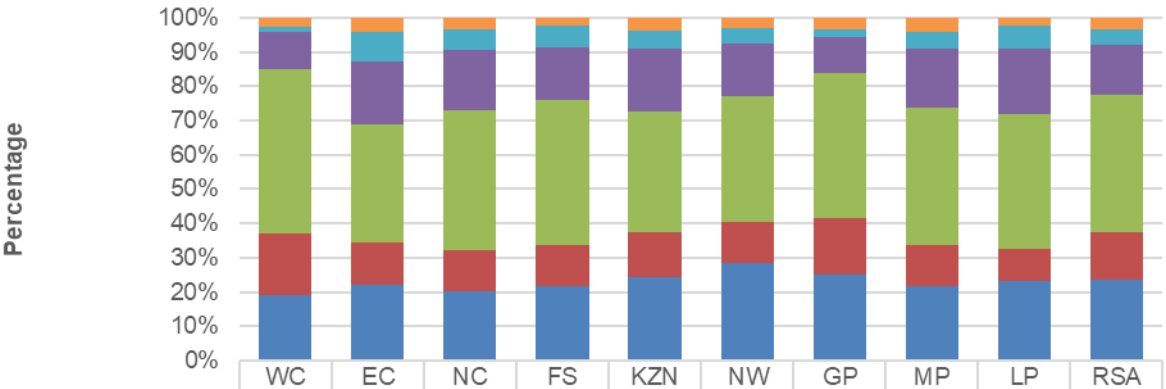
Figure 3.4: Percentage distribution of household composition by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Complex	3,3	2,1	3,9	2,2	3,0	2,5	2,5	1,3	1,1	2,4
Extended	26,4	43,7	38,4	32,7	39,6	32,6	26,8	41,8	42,0	34,2
Nuclear	51,3	32,2	37,7	43,5	33,2	36,6	45,7	35,2	33,8	39,9
Single	19,0	22,1	20,1	21,6	24,2	28,3	25,1	21,6	23,1	23,4

Households can be configured in a variety of ways. Figure 3.4 describes a configuration based around the core nuclear unit. Nationally, an estimated 39,9% of households were classified as nuclear (couples, or one or more parent(s) with children) while 34,2% of households were classified broadly as extended households (a nuclear core combined with other family members such as parents or siblings). Only 2,4% of households were classified as complex, meaning they contained non-related persons. Nuclear households were most common in Western Cape (51,3%) and Gauteng (45,7%). Extended households were most common in Eastern Cape (43,7%), Limpopo (42,0%) and KwaZulu-Natal (39,6%).

Figure 3.5: Percentage distribution of inter-generational households by province, 2019



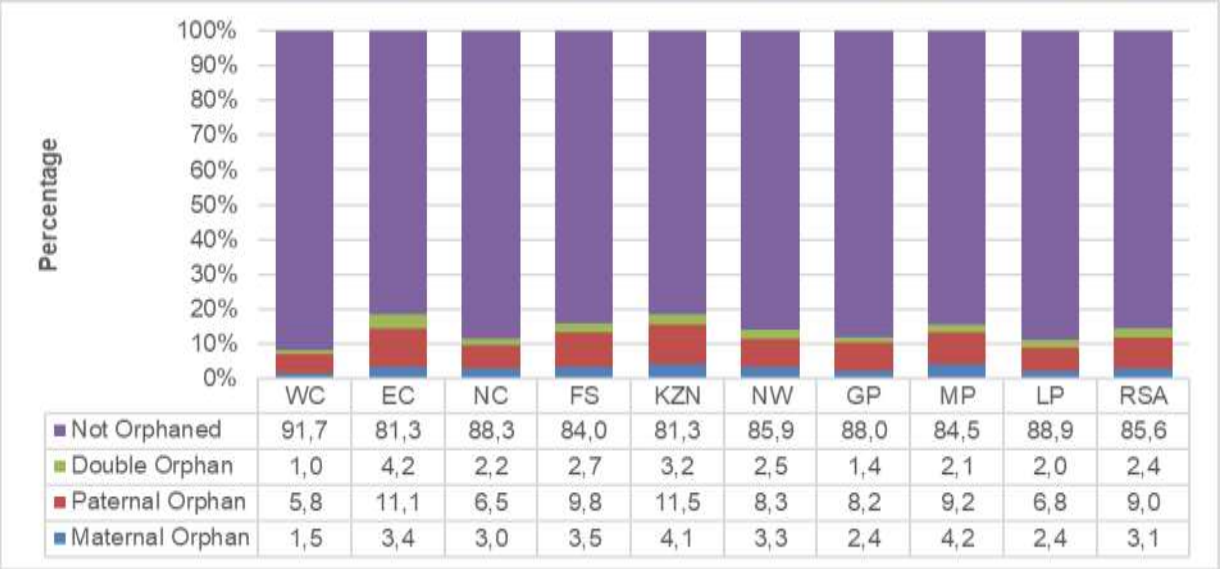
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Unclear	2,5	4,3	3,5	2,2	3,8	3,0	3,5	4,2	2,4	3,4
Skip generation	1,8	8,5	5,7	6,6	5,4	4,7	2,3	4,8	6,8	4,5
Triple generation	10,6	18,4	17,7	15,2	18,4	15,0	10,6	17,5	19,0	14,7
Double generation	48,1	34,5	41,0	42,4	35,2	36,9	42,3	40,0	39,3	40,1
Single generation	18,1	12,3	12,0	11,9	13,1	12,0	16,4	12,0	9,4	13,9
Single person	19,0	22,1	20,1	21,6	24,2	28,3	25,1	21,6	23,1	23,4

Figure 3.5 outlines household membership based on an inter-generational configuration. Nationally, 40,1% of households were classified as double generation households (comprising parents and children) while 13,9% of households could be classified as single generation households (partners or siblings living together). Approximately 14,7% of households contained three generations, while 4,5% were skip-generation households in which grandparents lived with grandchildren. The highest percentage of skip-generation households were found in Eastern Cape (8,5%). Triple generation households were also most common in Limpopo (19,0%), KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape (both 18,4%).

3.2 Living arrangements of children

Figure 3.6 outlines the percentage of children according to their orphanhood status. Orphans are commonly defined as children under the age of 18 years who have lost one or both parents to any cause of death.

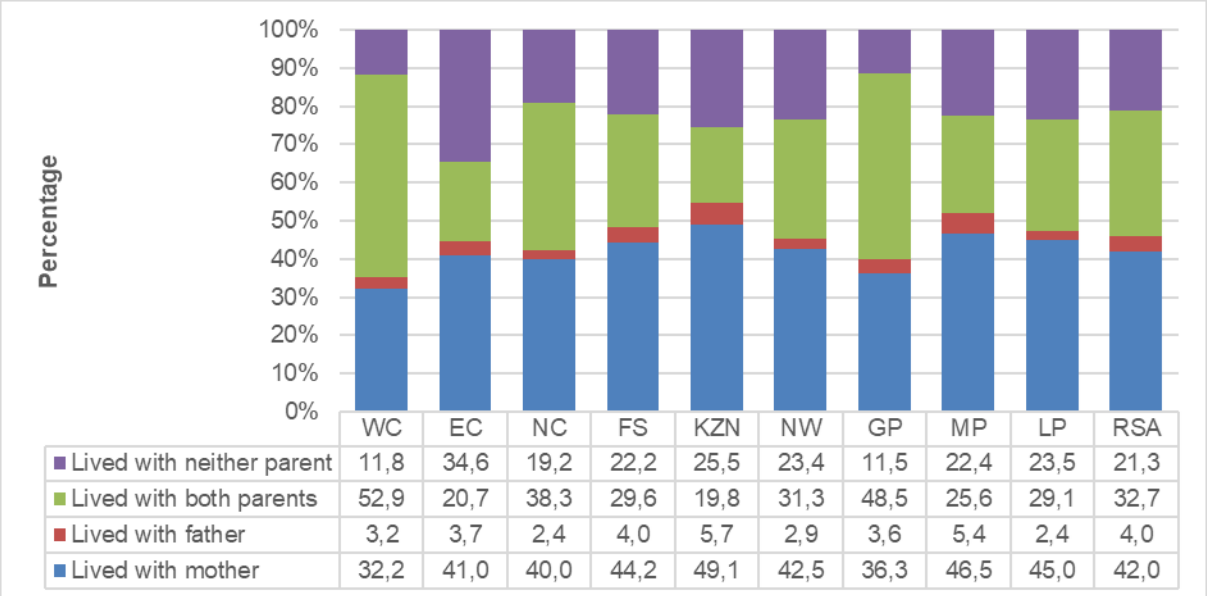
Figure 3.6: Percentage of children by orphanhood status and province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Not Orphaned	91,7	81,3	88,3	84,0	81,3	85,9	88,0	84,5	88,9	85,6
Double Orphan	1,0	4,2	2,2	2,7	3,2	2,5	1,4	2,1	2,0	2,4
Paternal Orphan	5,8	11,1	6,5	9,8	11,5	8,3	8,2	9,2	6,8	9,0
Maternal Orphan	1,5	3,4	3,0	3,5	4,1	3,3	2,4	4,2	2,4	3,1

Figure 3.6 shows that, nationally, 14,4% of children were classified as orphans. The survey found that 3,1% of children lost their mothers, 9% of children had lost their fathers, and 2,4% of children lost both parents. The percentage of orphaned children was highest in KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape (both 18,7%), Free State (16,0%) and Mpumalanga (15,5%), and lowest in Western Cape (8,3%).

Figure 3.7: Percentage of children by living arrangements and province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Lived with neither parent	11,8	34,6	19,2	22,2	25,5	23,4	11,5	22,4	23,5	21,3
Lived with both parents	52,9	20,7	38,3	29,6	19,8	31,3	48,5	25,6	29,1	32,7
Lived with father	3,2	3,7	2,4	4,0	5,7	2,9	3,6	5,4	2,4	4,0
Lived with mother	32,2	41,0	40,0	44,2	49,1	42,5	36,3	46,5	45,0	42,0

Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children and parents can play a central role in this development. The value of living with biological parents, however, depends on the quality of care they can provide and children are often left

in the care of other relatives such as grandparents. Figure 3.7 shows that about one-fifth (21,3%) of all children did not live with their parents. By comparison, one-third (32,7%) lived with both parents. Most children, however, lived only with their mothers (42,0%) while a much smaller percentage (4,0%) of children lived only with their fathers.

Not living with either parent was most common in Eastern Cape (34,6%), KwaZulu-Natal (25,5%) and Limpopo (23,5%) and least common in Western Cape (11,8%) and Gauteng (11,5%). Living with both biological parents was most common in Western Cape (52,9%) and Gauteng (48,5%).

4 Education

All South Africans have a right to basic education and the Bill of Rights obliges the government to progressively make education available and accessible through reasonable measures. Human resources constitute the ultimate basis for the wealth of a nation, and it is therefore vital that a country develops the skills and knowledge of its residents for the greater benefit of all.

By tracking a number of core education and education-related indicators on an annual basis, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2019. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

4.1 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

Policy decisions and investments by government related to access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning has increased over time. It is unfortunately very difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities since a household based survey, such as the GHS, is unlikely to accurately identify the suppliers of ECD services. These surveys can, however, quantify the children making use of such services. That notwithstanding, access to and participation in ECD activities among children aged 0-4 has overall increased over time.

Table 4.1: Percentage of children aged 0–4 years using different child care arrangements by province, 2019

Care arrangements for children aged 0–4 years	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Grade R, Pre-school, nursery school, crèche, edu-care centre	37,3	33,4	25,2	46,9	27,0	32,6	46,8	35,6	38,9	**36,8**
Day mother	6,4	2,5	4,8	4,3	2,3	0,3	6,1	1,5	5,3	**3,9**
At home with parent or guardian	46,9	56,5	60,7	41,0	57,0	61,2	40,6	54,8	46,0	**50,2**
At home with another adult	7,1	6,3	7,5	5,2	12,5	4,8	5,0	7,1	8,0	**7,5**
At home with someone younger than 18 years	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,1	**0,1**
At somebody else's dwelling	2,3	1,0	1,4	2,2	1,0	1,2	0,8	1,0	1,3	**1,2**
Other	0,0	0,3	0,5	04	0,2	0,0	0,6	0,0	0,5	**0,3**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Table 4.1 summarises the attendance of young children aged 0–4 years at different types of ECD facilities or care arrangements, and the extent to which children were exposed to stimulation activities

across provinces during 2019. More than six-tenths of the parents or care givers of the children aged 0–4 in KwaZulu-Natal (69,5%), Northern Cape (68,2%), North West (66,0%) and Eastern Cape (62,8%) kept the children at home with parents or other adult guardians. Nationally, 50,2% of children remained home with their parents or guardians, 36,8% attended formal ECD facilities, and 7,5% were looked after by other adults. Attendance of ECD facilities was most common in Free State (46,9%), Gauteng (46,8%), and Limpopo (38,9%).

4.2 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions

In 2019, 32,4% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Table 4.2 shows that, nationally, 85,9% of individuals aged five years and older and who attended educational institutions, attended school, while a further 5,8% attended tertiary institutions. By comparison, only 2,8% of individuals attended Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) colleges.

While the percentage of individuals aged five years and older and who attended school was particularly high in Eastern Cape (92,0%), much lower figures were noted in Gauteng (75,7%) and Western Cape (83,1%). Attendance of higher education institutions was most common in Gauteng (11,3%) and Western Cape (7,4%). This is reflecting the higher number of post school educational institutions, such as universities, in those provinces.

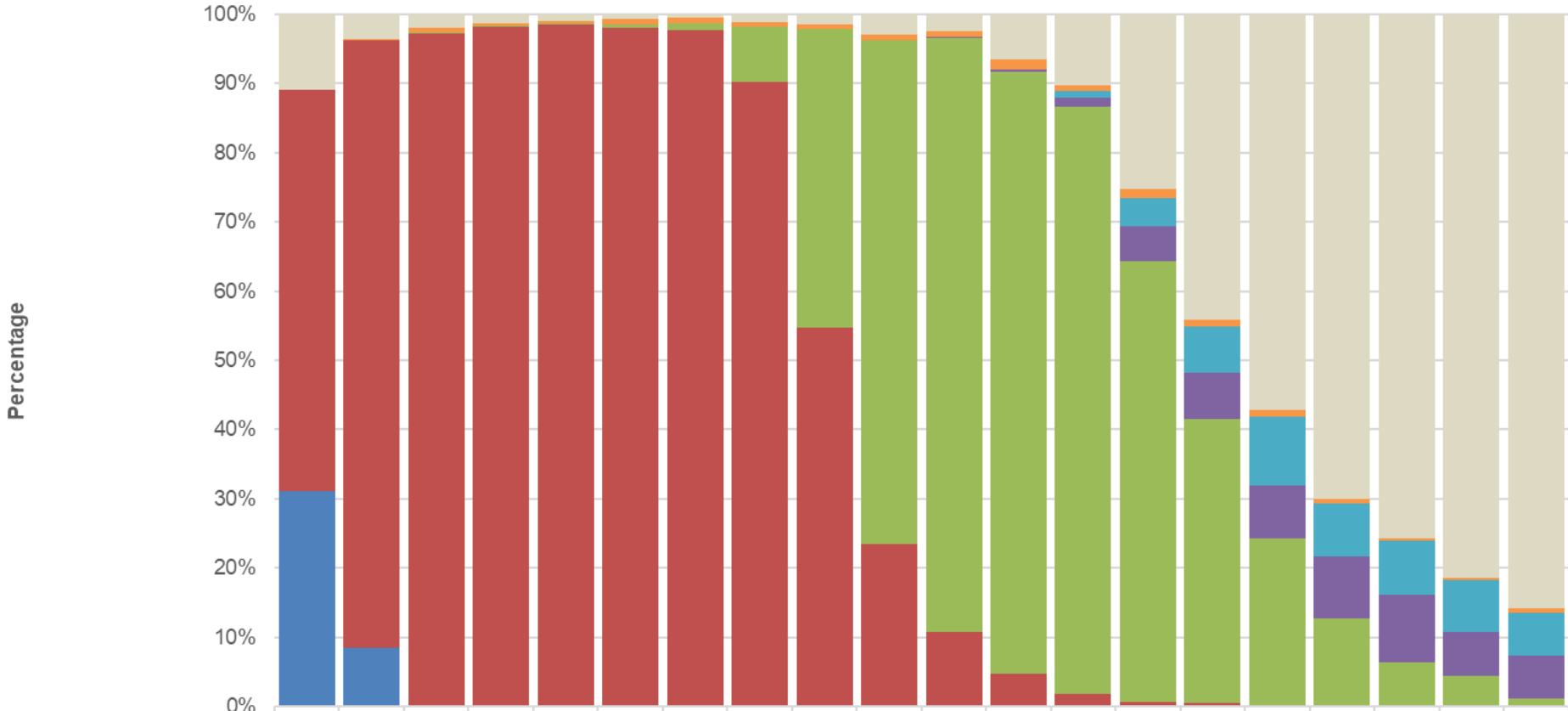
Table 4.2: Percentage of individuals aged 5 years and older who are attending educational institutions by province and type of institution attended, 2019

Type of institution	Province (per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Pre-school	3,0	2,7	3,3	3,6	2,4	2,5	3,1	3,7	1,2	**2,7**
School	83,1	92,0	88,0	83,9	90,4	88,1	75,7	88,1	91,5	**85,9**
AET	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,0**
Literacy classes	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,0**
Higher education institutions	7,4	2,5	3,1	6,2	4,3	4,5	11,3	2,7	2,6	**5,8**
TVET	2,4	1,7	2,7	3,8	2,0	2,5	3,8	3,4	3,5	**2,8**
Other colleges	1,8	0,8	1,5	1,1	0,5	1,5	4,3	1,2	0,8	**1,8**
Home Schooling	0,6	0,0	0,8	0,4	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,1	**0,2**
Other	1,7	0,3	0,6	1,0	0,4	0,8	1,7	0,8	0,2	**0,9**
Total (thousands)	**1 601**	**2 130**	**323**	**888**	**3 537**	**1 160**	**3 920**	**1 411**	**2 057**	**17 027**

Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages

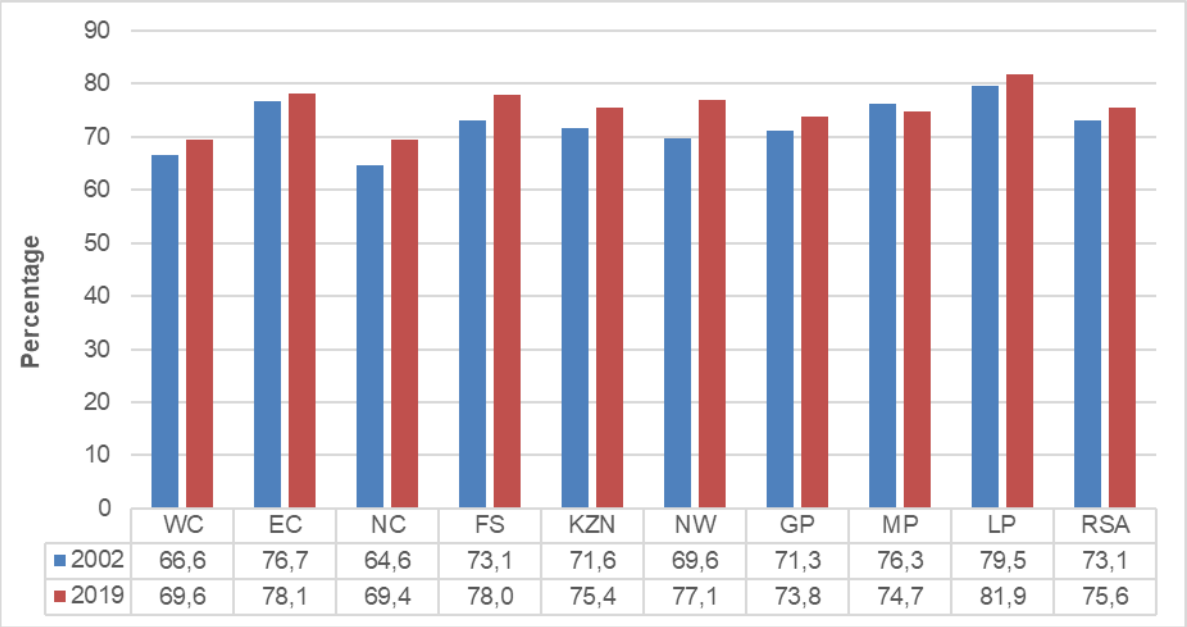
The percentage of individuals aged 5–24 years that attended educational institutions by single ages is presented in Figure 4.1. The figure shows almost universal school attendance in the age group 7–15 years, after which the attendance of educational facilities drops sharply. By the age of 24 years, approximately 14,2% of individuals were still attending an educational facility. The figure also shows a noticeable representation of learners who were older than the ideal graduation age in primary and secondary schools.

Figure 4.1: Type of educational institution attended by individuals aged 5–24 years, 2019



	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Not in education	10,9	3,5	1,9	1,4	1,0	0,7	0,5	1,1	1,5	2,9	2,4	6,5	10,3	25,3	44,1	57,2	70,0	75,7	81,5	85,8
Other	0,0	0,2	0,7	0,4	0,3	0,8	0,9	0,7	0,6	0,8	0,9	1,5	0,8	1,2	1,1	0,8	0,6	0,3	0,3	0,7
TVET and other colleges	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,9	4,2	6,6	10,1	7,8	7,8	7,4	6,1
University	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,3	1,3	5,0	6,7	7,6	8,9	9,7	6,4	6,1
Secondary school	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,5	1,0	8,1	43,2	72,9	85,8	87,0	84,9	63,6	41,0	24,3	12,7	6,3	4,5	1,2
Primary school	58,1	87,9	97,3	98,2	98,4	98,0	97,6	90,2	54,7	23,5	10,8	4,7	1,8	0,7	0,6	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0
Pre-school	31,1	8,4	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

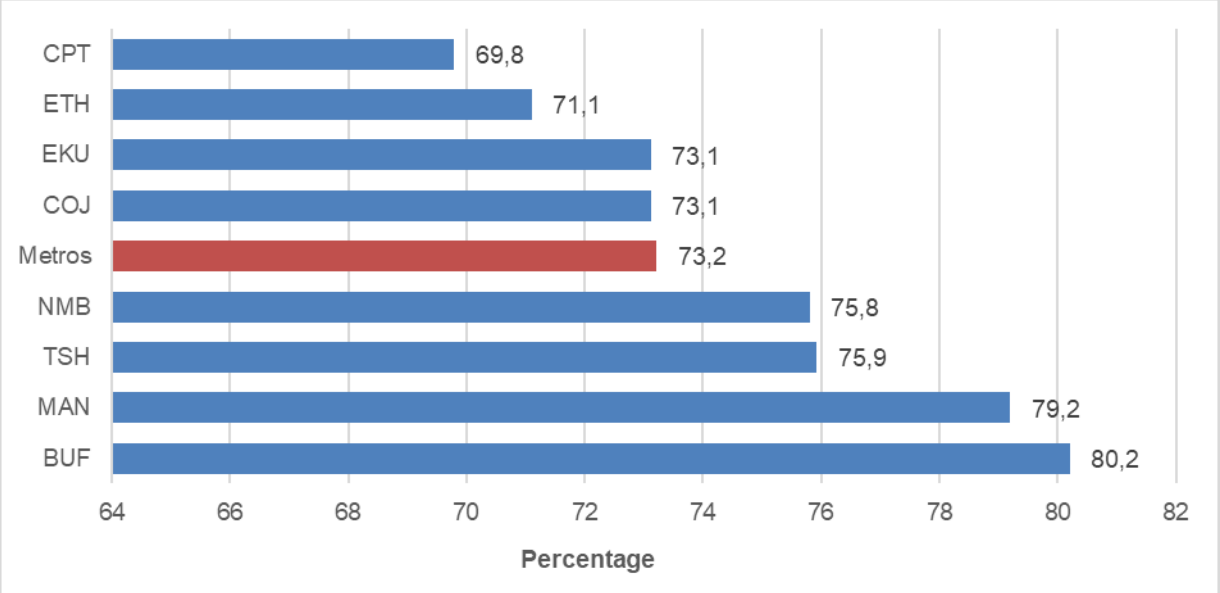
Figure 4.2: Percentage of individuals aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2002	66,6	76,7	64,6	73,1	71,6	69,6	71,3	76,3	79,5	73,1
2019	69,6	78,1	69,4	78,0	75,4	77,1	73,8	74,7	81,9	75,6

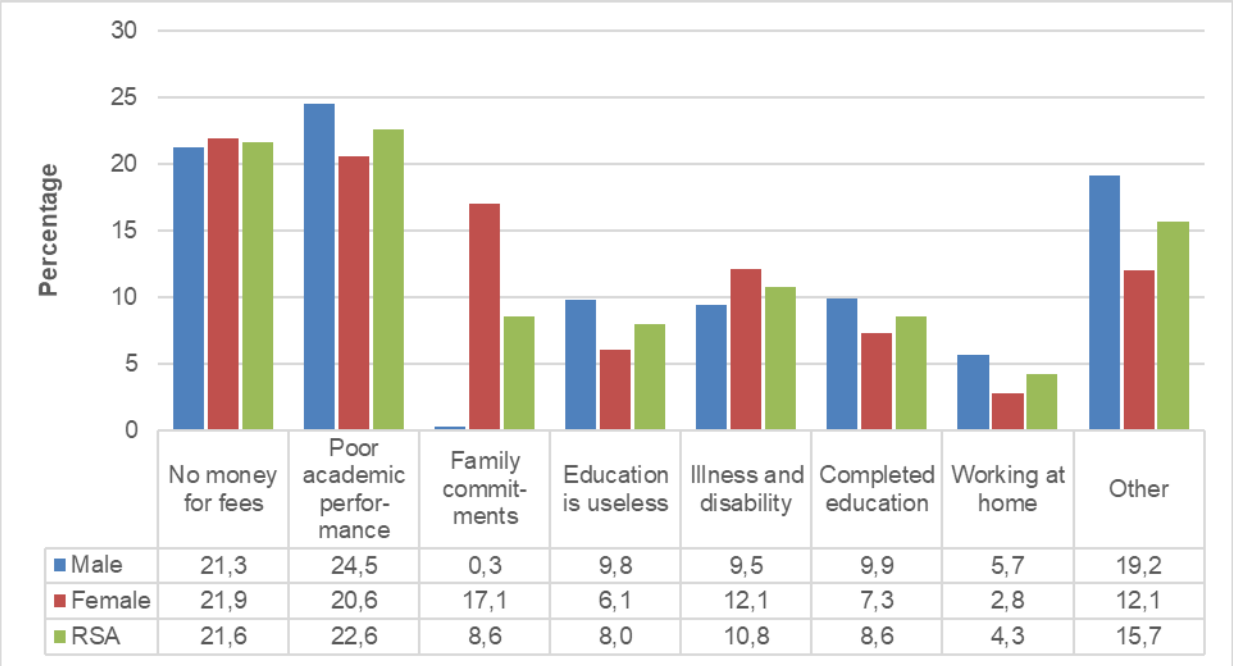
Figure 4.2 shows that the percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 who attended educational institutions increased from 73,1% in 2002 to 75,6% in 2019. The highest increases in enrolment rates are observed in North West (+7,4 percentage points), Free State (+4,9 percentage points), and Northern Cape (+4,8 percentage points). By comparison, Mpumalanga experienced a decrease of 1,6 percentage points over the period.

Figure 4.3: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by metropolitan areas, 2019



The percentage of learners aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by metropolitan area is presented in Figure 4.3. The highest percentage was observed in Buffalo City (80,2%), followed by Mangaung (79,2%). The lowest attendance was observed in Cape Town (69,8%) and eThekwini (71,1%).

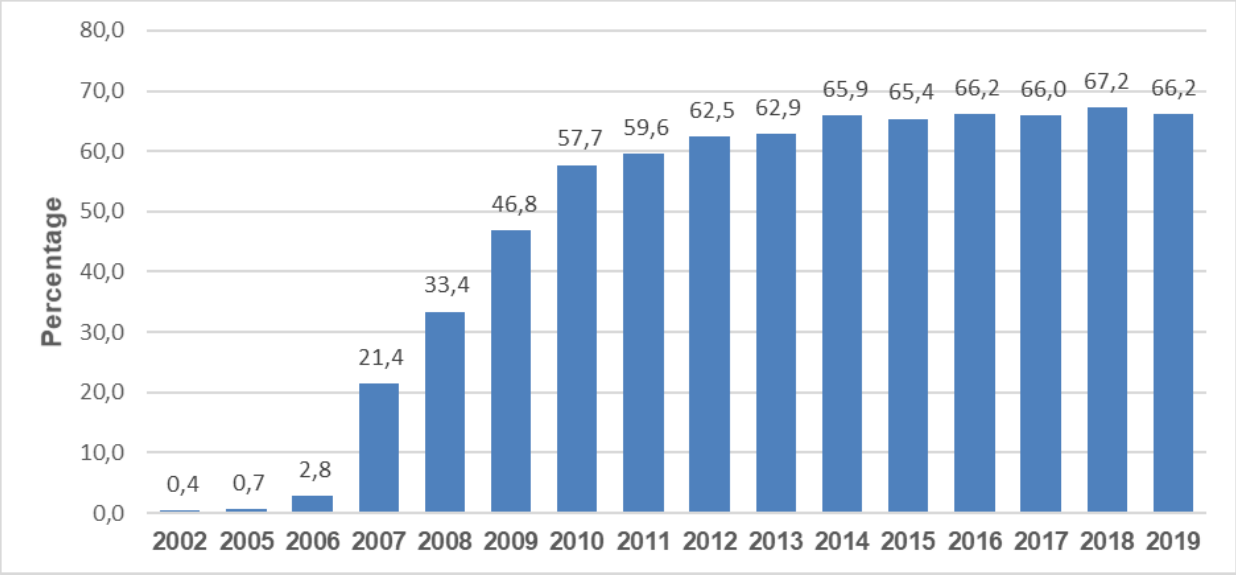
Figure 4.4: Percentage distribution of main reasons given by individuals aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution, by sex, 2019



	No money for fees	Poor academic perfor-mance	Family commit-ments	Education is useless	Illness and disability	Completed education	Working at home	Other
Male	21,3	24,5	0,3	9,8	9,5	9,9	5,7	19,2
Female	21,9	20,6	17,1	6,1	12,1	7,3	2,8	12,1
RSA	21,6	22,6	8,6	8,0	10,8	8,6	4,3	15,7

The main reasons provided by males and females in the age group 7–18 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 4.4. More than one-fifth (21,6%) of learners cited a lack of money as the main reason for not attending an educational institution while 22,6% reportedly fell out due to poor academic performance. Although 8,6% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it is noticeable that females were much more likely to offer these as reasons than males (17,1% compared to 0,3%). Approximately 8,0% of individuals felt that education was useless. A higher percentage of males (9,8%) than females (6,1%) believed education was useless.

Figure 4.5: Percentage of individuals aged 5 years and older who attended schools and who do not pay tuition fees, 2002–2019



Although inadequate access to money to pay for fees remains a major hurdle for learners, attendance of no-fee schools has increased sharply over the past decade and a half (Figure 4.5). The percentage of learners aged 5 years and older who attended schools where no tuition fees were levied increased from 0,4% in 2002 to 65,9% in 2014, before stalling and largely moving sideways to 66,2% in 2019. Provincially, 89,0% of learners in Limpopo and 76,9% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, compared to 48,7% of learners in Western Cape and 50,9% in Gauteng.

Table 4.3: Nature of the problems experienced by all learners who attended public schools per province, 2019

Problems experienced in public school	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Lack of books	1,7	7,4	5,1	9,6	4,7	5,4	2,5	8,4	3,8	**4,9**
Classes too large	7,7	6,0	3,2	2,5	4,3	6,2	5,1	2,8	1,1	**4,5**
Fees too high	4,2	1,7	2,6	2,2	2,5	3,5	4,4	2,9	0,0	**2,7**
Facilities bad	2,5	2,2	3,1	7,5	3,4	4,4	1,8	3,2	0,1	**2,7**
Lack of teachers	1,3	5,5	2,8	1,4	1,2	2,1	1,4	1,2	0,4	**1,8**
Teachers absenteeism	0,8	1,0	1,5	1,1	0,7	1,2	1,5	0,5	0,1	**0,9**
Poor quality of teaching	1,2	1,3	1,1	1,8	1,3	0,6	1,8	1,4	0,5	**1,2**
Teachers striking	0,1	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,4	0,1	0,5	0,7	0,0	**0,3**

Table 4.3 presents some problems experienced by learners at the public schools they were enrolled at during the 2019 school year. Nationally, classes that were considered too large (4,5%), a lack of books (4,9%), and high fees (2,7%) were singled out as the most important problems. These were followed by lack of teachers (1,8%) and poor quality of teaching (1,2%). Learners in Western Cape (7,7%), North West (6,2%), and Gauteng (5,1%) were most concerned about large class sizes. Furthermore, learners in Western Cape (4,2%) and Gauteng (4,4%) were most likely to complain about high fees. Learners in Eastern Cape (7,4%) were most likely to complain about a lack of books.

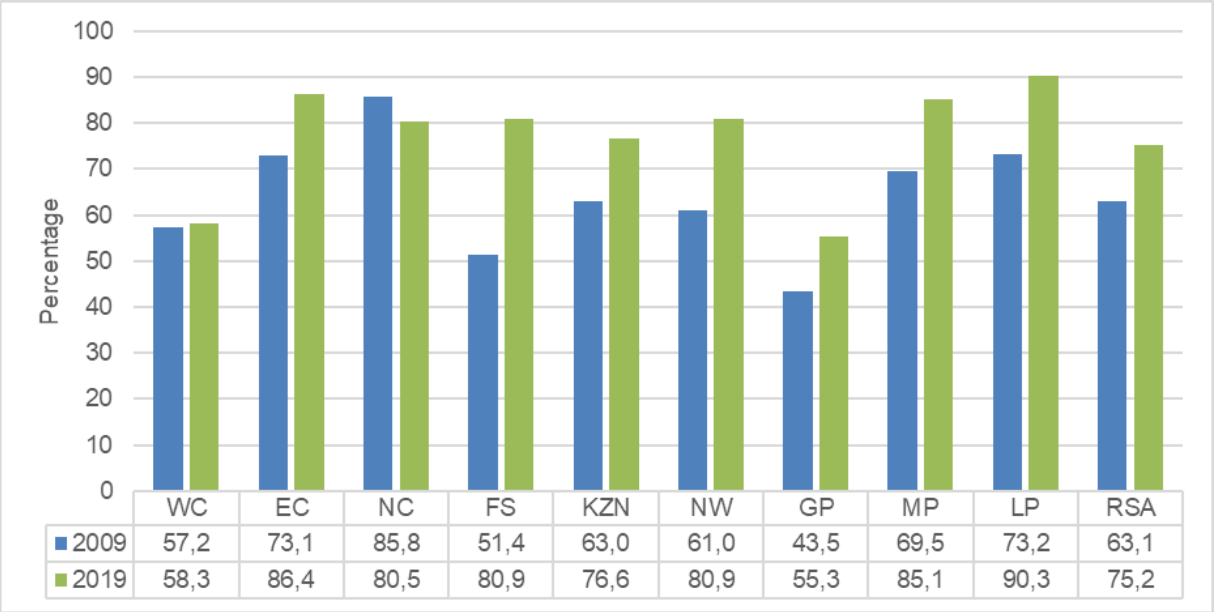
4.3 School attendance

There were approximately 14,6 million learners at school in 2019. The largest percentage of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (21,8%) and Gauteng (19,7%).

Although only 6,5% of learners attended private schools, there were large variations between provinces. While 13,6% of learners in Gauteng and 8,2% of learners in Western Cape attended private schools, only 3,5% of learners in KwaZulu-Natal and 3,8% in Eastern Cape attended such institutions.

Large variations were also observed in terms of transport used to travel to school. Almost two-thirds (65,9%) of learners walked to school while 13,9% used private vehicles. Another 5,2% travelled to school by taxi or minibus taxi. The time it took the learners to get to school also formed part of the survey. This information revealed that more than eighty per cent of learners (85,8%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to school. In addition, it seemed that most learners (84,1%) preferred to attend the nearest institution of its kind to their place of residence.

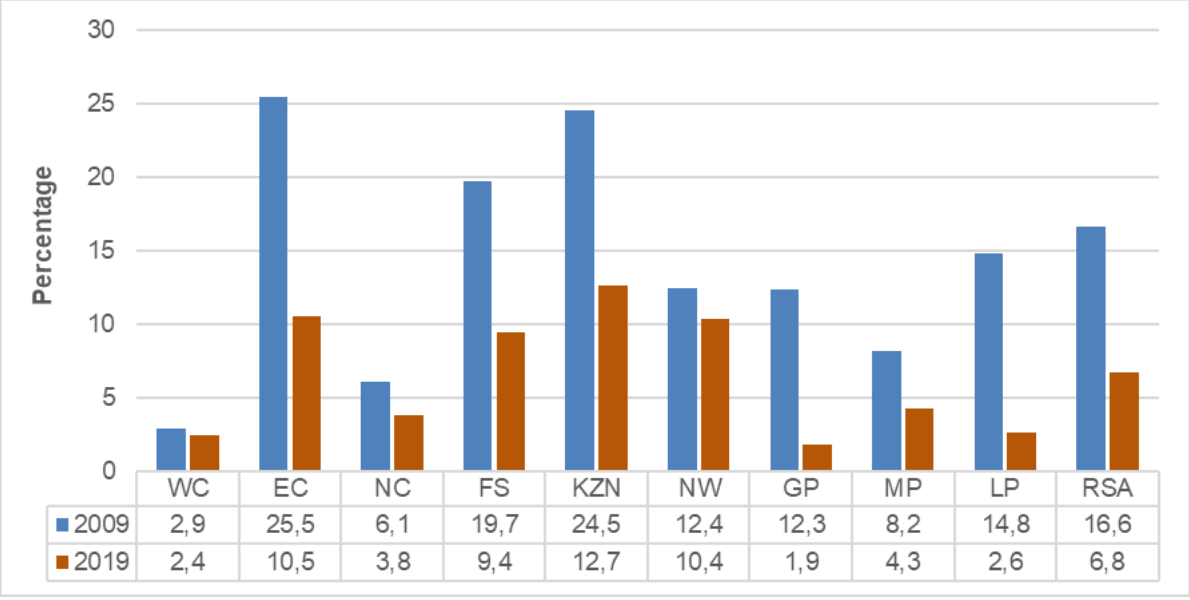
Figure 4.6: Percentage of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme by province, 2009 and 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	57,2	73,1	85,8	51,4	63,0	61,0	43,5	69,5	73,2	63,1
2019	58,3	86,4	80,5	80,9	76,6	80,9	55,3	85,1	90,3	75,2

Figure 4.6 presents the percentage of individuals who attended public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme in each province in 2009 and 2019. More than three-quarters (75,2%) of learners who attended public schools benefitted from school feeding schemes in 2019, compared to 63,1% a decade earlier. Learners in Limpopo (90,3%), Eastern Cape (86,4%), and Mpumalanga (85,1%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme. By comparison, only 58.3% of learners in Western Cape and 55,3% of learners in Gauteng benefitted from this type of programme.

Figure 4.7: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by province, 2009 and 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	2,9	25,5	6,1	19,7	24,5	12,4	12,3	8,2	14,8	16,6
2019	2,4	10,5	3,8	9,4	12,7	10,4	1,9	4,3	2,6	6,8

Figure 4.7 shows that, nationally, the percentage of learners that have reportedly experienced corporal punishment at school has dropped from 16,6% in 2009 to 6,8% in 2019. Corporal punishment was most prevalent amongst learners in KwaZulu-Natal (12,7%), Eastern Cape (10,5%), and North West (10,4%).

By comparison, only 1,9% of learners in Gauteng and 2,4% of learners in Western Cape were reportedly subjected to this sort of punishment.

Figure 4.8: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by metropolitan area, 2019

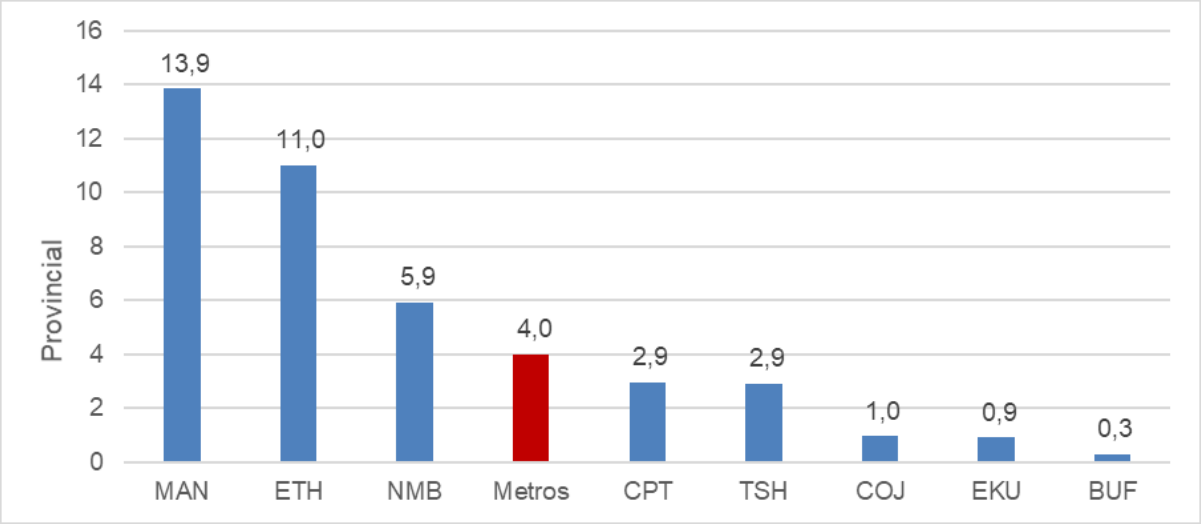
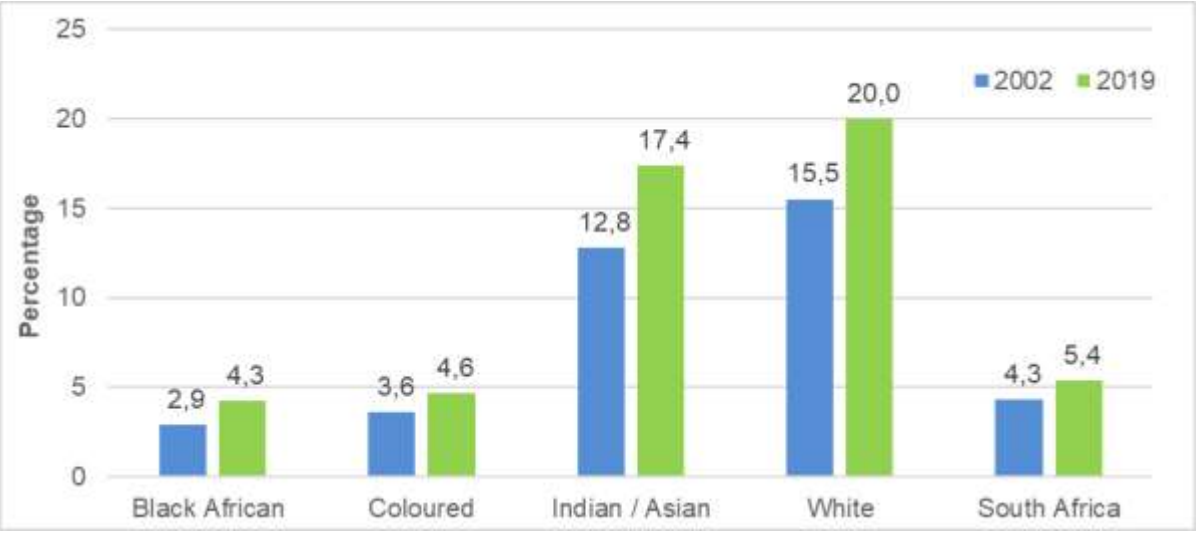


Figure 4.8 shows that corporal punishment was most prevalent amongst learners that attended schools in Mangaung (13,9%) and eThekwini (11,0%), and least common in Buffalo City (0,3%) and Ekurhuleni (0,9%).

4.4 Higher education institution attendance

The survey estimates that 978 784 students were enrolled at higher education institutions (universities and universities of technology) in 2019. Just under three-quarters (72,9%) of these students were black African, while 14,8% were white, 6,8% were coloured and 5,5% were Indian/Asian. There are relatively few institutions of higher education across the country and the institutions also tend to be clustered in specific provinces and geographic areas. A household survey such as the GHS, which is based on a cluster sample may, therefore, miss some of the students. Even though percentages derived from the survey is useful for planning purposes, absolute numbers should, therefore, be used with caution.

Figure 4.9: Percentage distribution of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2019



Even though most students were black African, the education participation rate of this population group remained proportionally low in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups. Figure 4.9 shows that the percentage of persons aged 18 to 29 that were enrolled at a higher education institution in the country has increased marginally between 2002 and 2019. Whereas one-fifth (20,0%) of white- and 17,4% of Indian/Asian individuals were enrolled at a higher education institutions, only 4,6% of the coloured and 4,3% of the black African population groups were enrolled. The survey found that 84,6% of students in the 18 to 29 year age cohort were enrolled at public higher education institutions.

Figure 4.10: Percentage distribution of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by metropolitan areas, 2019

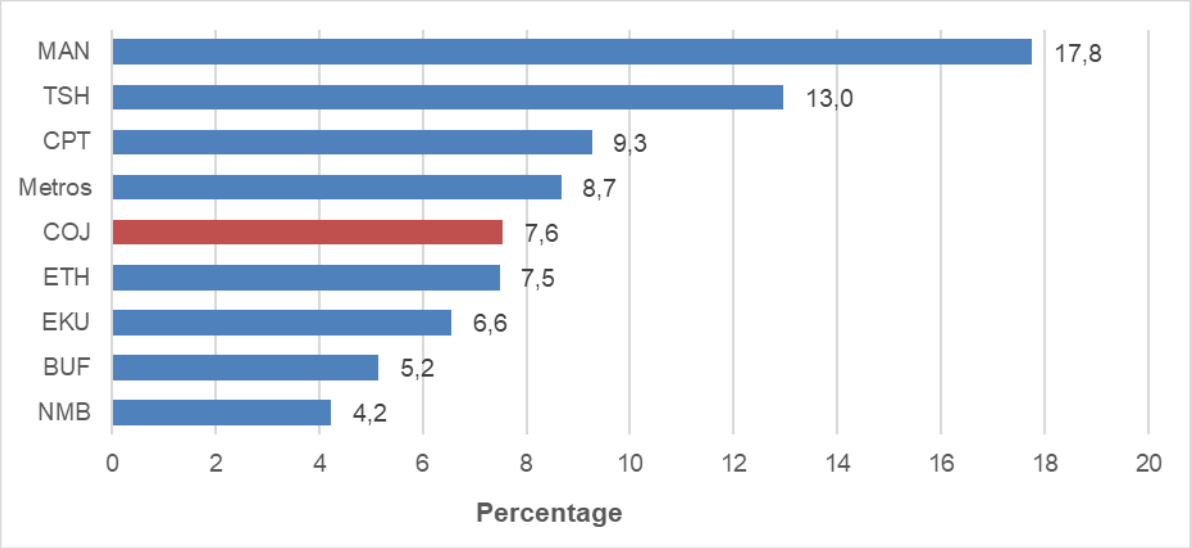
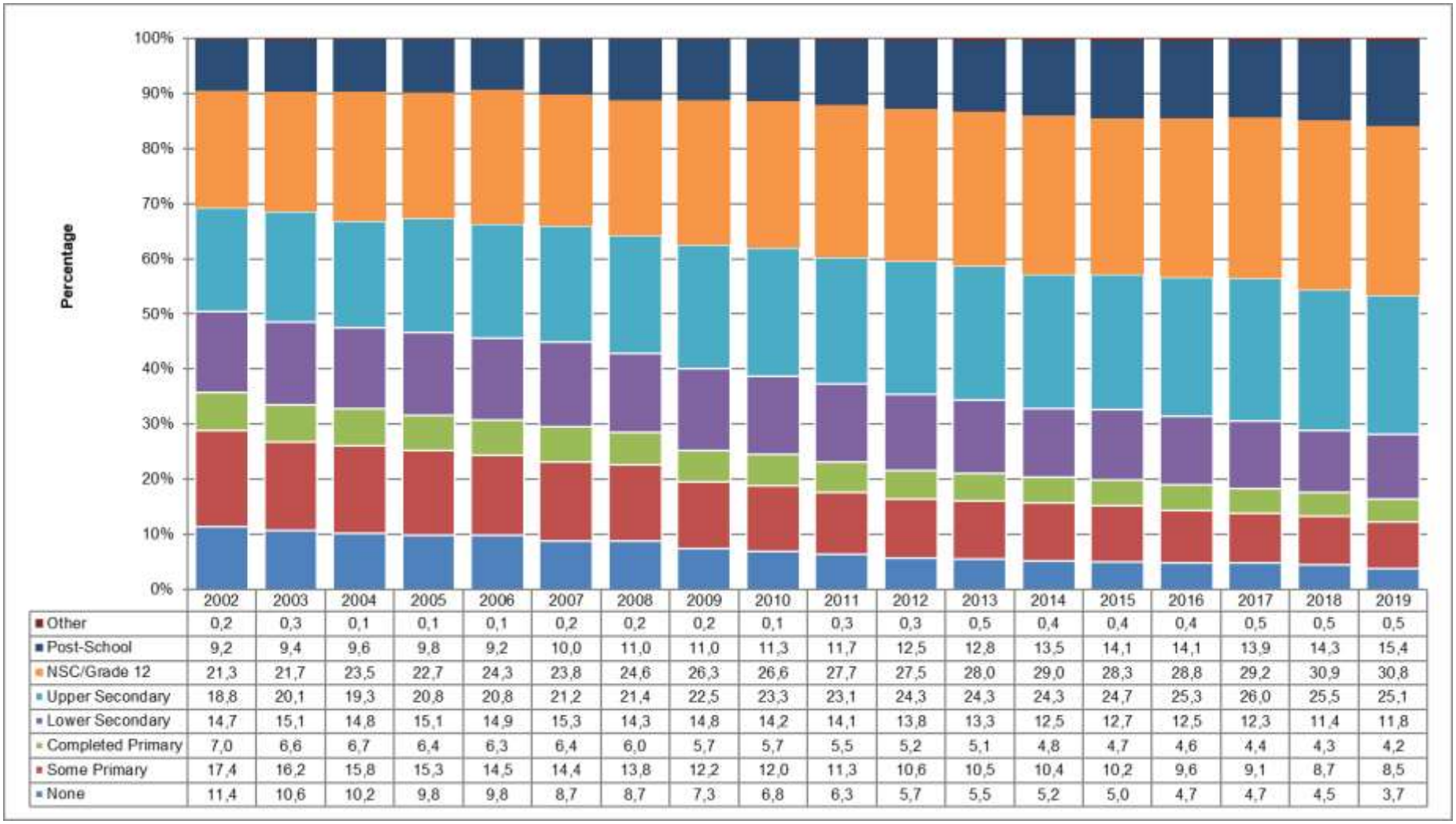


Figure 4.10 shows that 7,6% of all persons aged 18 to 29 in metropolitan areas were enrolled at a higher education institution. The highest enrolment rates were reported in Mangaung (17,8%) and the City of Tshwane (13,0%) and the least in Nelson Mandela Bay (4,2%) and Buffalo City (5,2%).

Figure 4.11: Percentage distribution of educational attainment for individuals aged 20 years and older, 2002–2019



	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Other	0,2	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,5	0,5	0,5
Post-School	9,2	9,4	9,6	9,8	9,2	10,0	11,0	11,0	11,3	11,7	12,5	12,8	13,5	14,1	14,1	13,9	14,3	15,4
NSC/Grade 12	21,3	21,7	23,5	22,7	24,3	23,8	24,6	26,3	26,6	27,7	27,5	28,0	29,0	28,3	28,8	29,2	30,9	30,8
Upper Secondary	18,8	20,1	19,3	20,8	20,8	21,2	21,4	22,5	23,3	23,1	24,3	24,3	24,3	24,7	25,3	26,0	25,5	25,1
Lower Secondary	14,7	15,1	14,8	15,1	14,9	15,3	14,3	14,8	14,2	14,1	13,8	13,3	12,5	12,7	12,5	12,3	11,4	11,8
Completed Primary	7,0	6,6	6,7	6,4	6,3	6,4	6,0	5,7	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,1	4,8	4,7	4,6	4,4	4,3	4,2
Some Primary	17,4	16,2	15,8	15,3	14,5	14,4	13,8	12,2	12,0	11,3	10,6	10,5	10,4	10,2	9,6	9,1	8,7	8,5
None	11,4	10,6	10,2	9,8	9,8	8,7	8,7	7,3	6,8	6,3	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,0	4,7	4,7	4,5	3,7

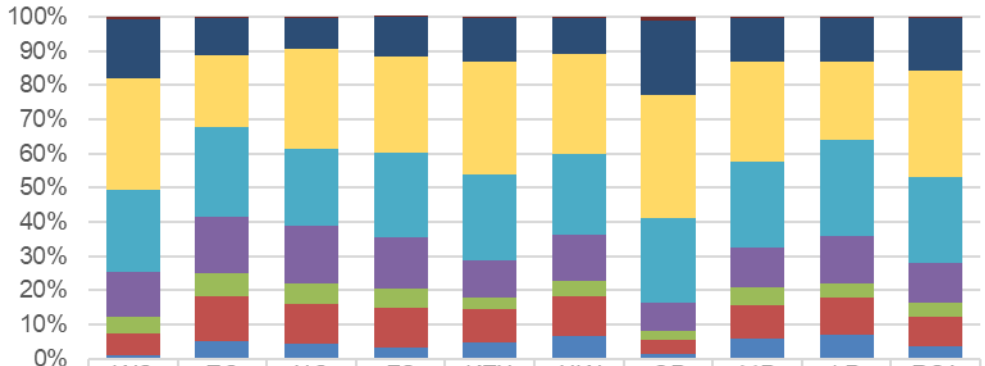
Note: *Post-school education refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.*

Lower secondary refers to grades 8 and 9.Upper secondary refers to grade 10 and 11.

4.5 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older

Figure 4.11 on the previous page shows that the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained at least Grade 12 has been increasing consistently since 2002, expanding from 30,7% in 2002 to 46,7% in 2019. Over this period, the percentage of individuals with some post-school education increased from 9,2% to 15,4%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 3,7% in 2019.

Figure 4.12 Percentage distribution of educational attainment for individuals aged 20 years and older by province, 2019

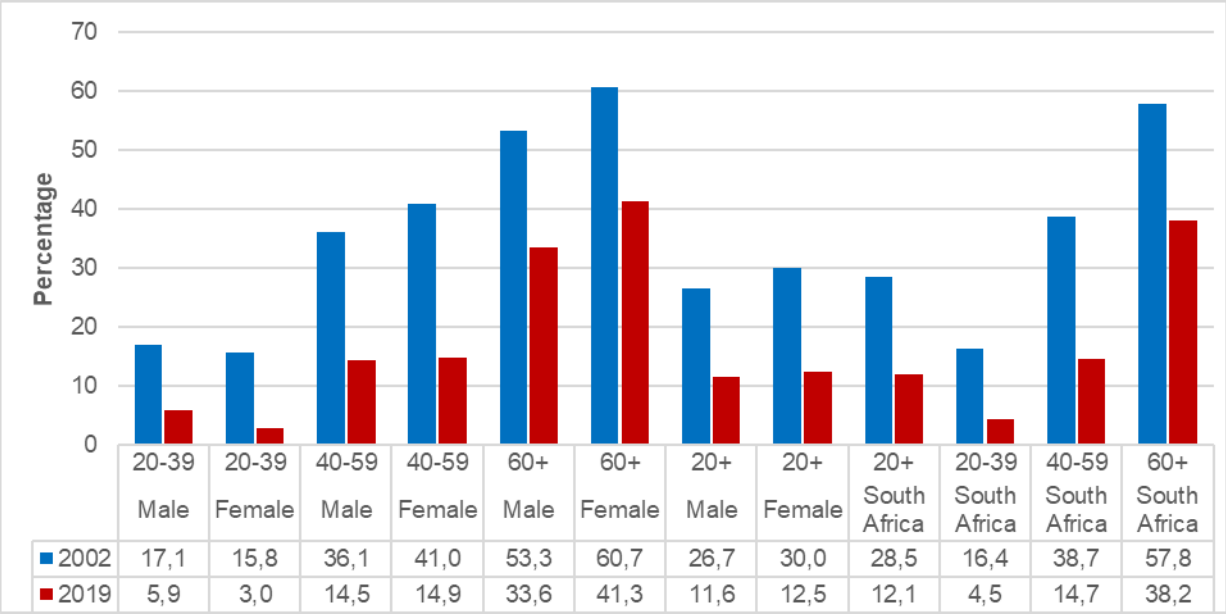


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,6	0,3	0,4	0,1	0,4	0,3	1,0	0,6	0,3	0,5
Post-School	17,5	10,9	9,2	11,6	12,6	10,7	21,8	12,5	13,0	15,4
NSC/Grade 12	32,3	20,9	29,1	27,9	33,2	29,2	36,1	29,4	22,5	30,8
Upper Secondary	24,0	26,5	22,6	25,1	25,2	23,7	24,6	25,2	28,2	25,1
Lower Secondary	13,1	16,6	16,8	14,6	10,6	13,5	8,1	11,7	14,1	11,8
Completed Primary	5,0	6,7	5,9	5,7	3,5	4,5	2,6	5,2	4,1	4,2
Some Primary	6,3	13,1	11,7	11,7	9,8	11,6	4,4	9,5	10,7	8,5
None	1,2	5,1	4,4	3,3	4,8	6,6	1,3	6,1	7,1	3,7

According to Figure 4.12, individuals without any formal education were most common in Limpopo (7,1%), North West (6,6%) and Mpumalanga (6,1%), and least common in Western Cape (1,2%) and Gauteng (1,3%). The figure shows that 24.5% of people aged 20 years or older have attained some academic qualifications that are equivalent to or less than grade 9. Grade 9 is the final year of the senior phase and learners are allowed to leave school on its completion or when they turn 15 years old, whichever comes first. Individuals with lower secondary qualifications or less were most common in Eastern Cape (41,4%) and Northern Cape (38,8%).

Nationally, three-tenths (30,8%) of persons aged 20 years and older have attained Grade 12 while 15,4% have attained some post-school qualifications. Post-school qualifications were most common in Gauteng (21,8%) and Western Cape (17,5%) and least common in Northern Cape (9,2%) and North West (10,7%).

Figure 4.13: Percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 (functional illiteracy) by sex and age group, 2002 and 2019



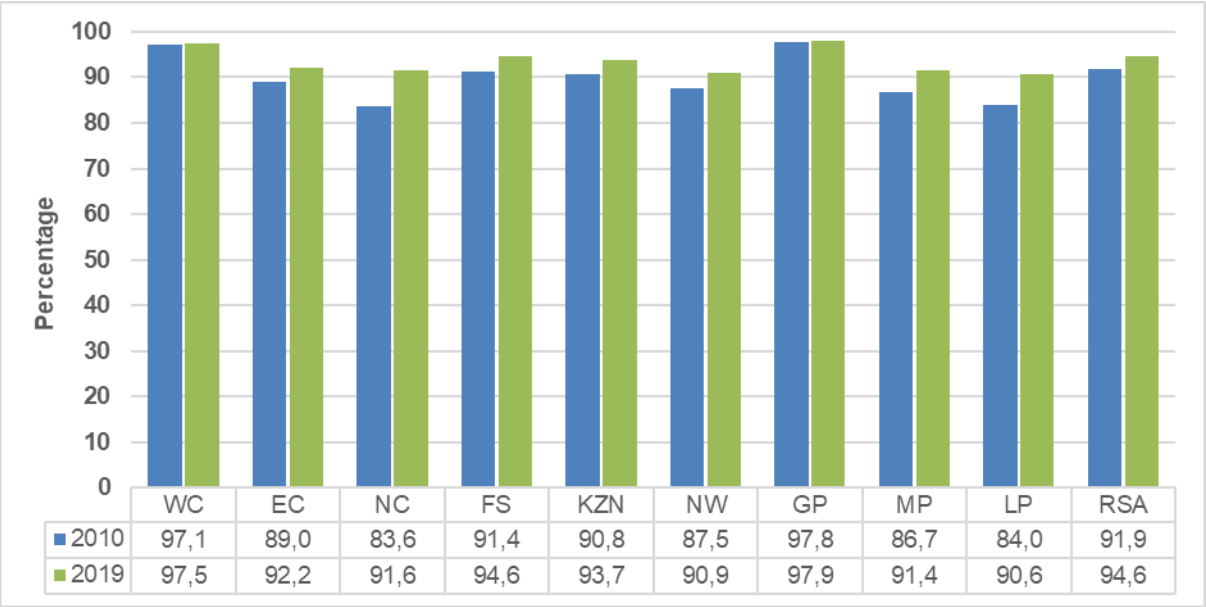
	20-39 Male	20-39 Female	40-59 Male	40-59 Female	60+ Male	60+ Female	20+ Male	20+ Female	20+ South Africa	20-39 South Africa	40-59 South Africa	60+ South Africa
2002	17,1	15,8	36,1	41,0	53,3	60,7	26,7	30,0	28,5	16,4	38,7	57,8
2019	5,9	3,0	14,5	14,9	33,6	41,3	11,6	12,5	12,1	4,5	14,7	38,2

The survey also investigated functional illiteracy among individuals aged 20 years and older. Functional illiteracy refers to individuals who have either received no schooling or who have not completed Grade 7 yet. According to Figure 4.13, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate has declined from 28,5% in 2002 to 12,1% in 2019.

Individuals over the age of 60 years have consistently remained most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2019, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,1% to 5,9%) and women (15,8% to 3,0%). With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Although a higher percentage of women than men over the age of 60 years were functionally illiterate in 2019 (41,3% compared to 33,6%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that, in 2019, a smaller percentage of women in the age group 20–39 were functionally illiterate than their male peers (3,0% compared to 5,9%).

Literacy rates can be used as a key social indicator of development. A simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write in at least one language. The simplicity of this measure is, however, complicated by the need to know what is read and written, and for what purpose and also how well it is done. Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on an individual's functional literacy, e.g. whether they have completed at least Grade 7 or not. Since a specific educational achievement is, however, not necessarily a good reflection of an individual's literacy ability, a question that directly measures literacy was introduced in 2009. The question requires respondents to indicate whether they have 'no difficulty', 'some difficulty', 'a lot of difficulty' or are 'unable to' read newspapers, magazines and books in at least one language; or write a letter in at least one language. The results are presented in Figure 4.14.

Figure 4.14: Adult literacy rates for individuals aged 20 years and older by province, 2010 and 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2010	97,1	89,0	83,6	91,4	90,8	87,5	97,8	86,7	84,0	91,9
2019	97,5	92,2	91,6	94,6	93,7	90,9	97,9	91,4	90,6	94,6

Figure 4.14 shows that, nationally, the percentage of literate persons over the age of 20 years increased from 91,9% in 2010 to 94,6% in 2019. Provincially, the highest literacy rates were observed in Gauteng (97,9%) and Western Cape (97,5%) while the lowest literacy rates were observed in Limpopo (90,6%) and North West (90,9%).

Figure 4.15: Adult literacy rates for individuals aged 20 years and older by rural/urban status, 2019

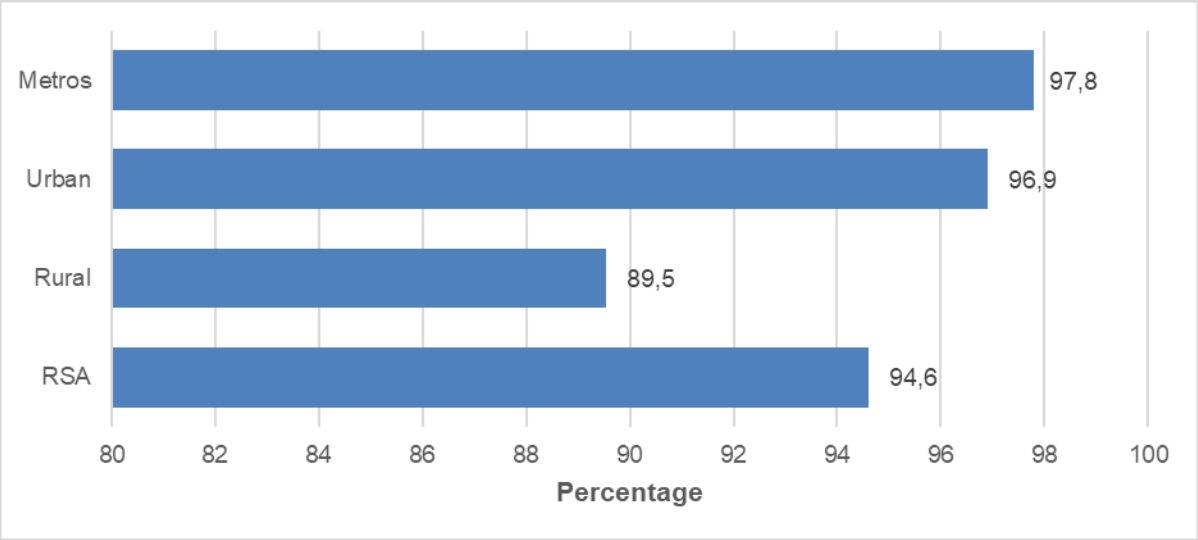


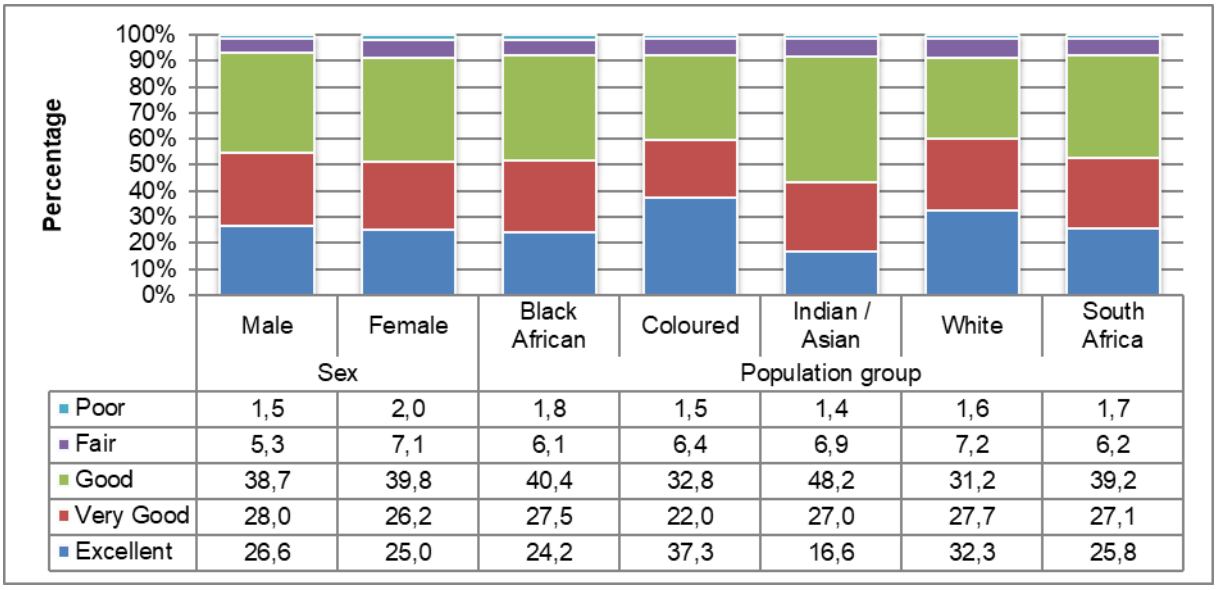
Figure 4.15 shows that populations in metropolitan areas were most literate (97,8%), followed by those in urban areas as a whole – including metros - (96,9%) and rural areas (89,5%).

5 Health

5.1 Health care provision and quality

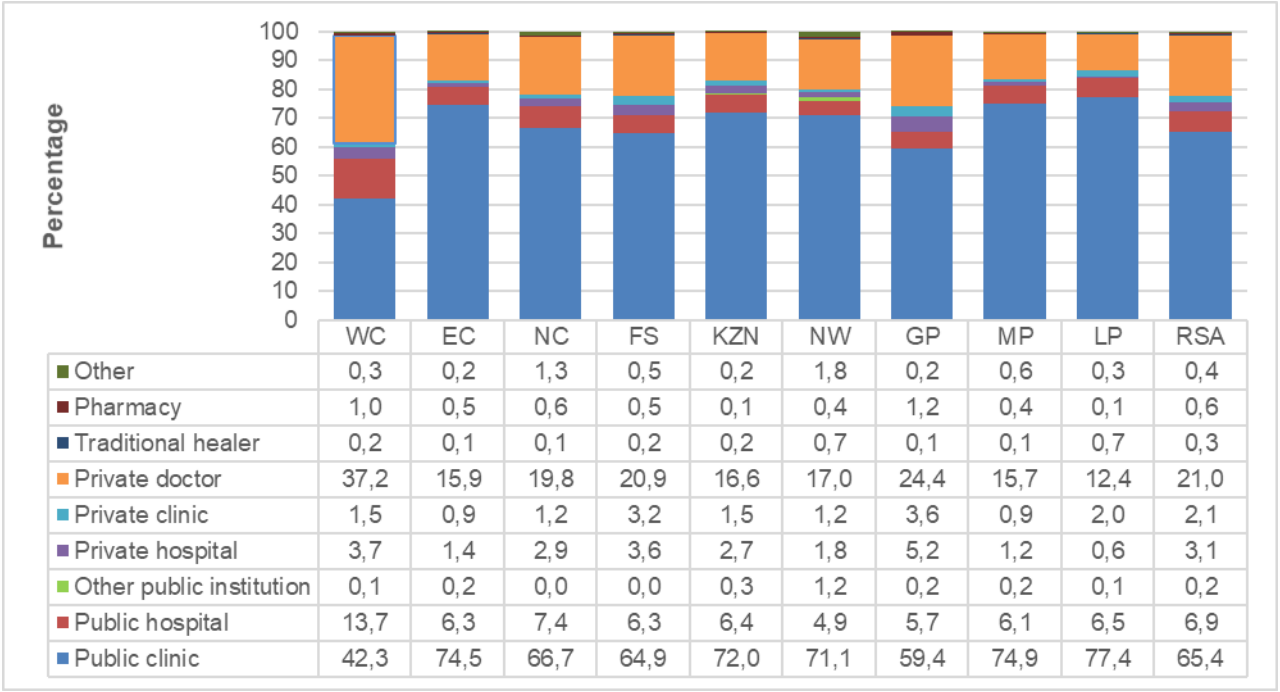
The GHS asked persons to assess their own health based on their own definition of health. Figure 5.1 shows that more than nine-tenths (92,1%) of South Africans perceived their health to be good, very good or excellent. A slightly higher percentage of males (26,6%) than females (25,0%) rated their health as 'Excellent'. Persons who self-identified as coloured most commonly rated their health as 'Excellent' (37,3%) while Indian/Asian individuals (16,6%) least often did so.

Figure 5.1: Percentage distribution of self-reported health status of individuals by sex and population group, 2019



	Male	Female	Black African	Coloured	Indian / Asian	White	South Africa
Poor	1,5	2,0	1,8	1,5	1,4	1,6	1,7
Fair	5,3	7,1	6,1	6,4	6,9	7,2	6,2
Good	38,7	39,8	40,4	32,8	48,2	31,2	39,2
Very Good	28,0	26,2	27,5	22,0	27,0	27,7	27,1
Excellent	26,6	25,0	24,2	37,3	16,6	32,3	25,8

Figure 5.2: Percentage distribution of the type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,3	0,2	1,3	0,5	0,2	1,8	0,2	0,6	0,3	0,4
Pharmacy	1,0	0,5	0,6	0,5	0,1	0,4	1,2	0,4	0,1	0,6
Traditional healer	0,2	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,2	0,7	0,1	0,1	0,7	0,3
Private doctor	37,2	15,9	19,8	20,9	16,6	17,0	24,4	15,7	12,4	21,0
Private clinic	1,5	0,9	1,2	3,2	1,5	1,2	3,6	0,9	2,0	2,1
Private hospital	3,7	1,4	2,9	3,6	2,7	1,8	5,2	1,2	0,6	3,1
Other public institution	0,1	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,3	1,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,2
Public hospital	13,7	6,3	7,4	6,3	6,4	4,9	5,7	6,1	6,5	6,9
Public clinic	42,3	74,5	66,7	64,9	72,0	71,1	59,4	74,9	77,4	65,4

Figure 5.2 presents the type of health-care facility that household members commonly visit first by households when household members fall ill or have accidents. The figure shows that, nationally, 72,5% of households said that they would first go to public clinics, hospitals or other public institutions, while 26,8% of households said that they would first consult a private doctor, private clinic or hospital. Only 0,3% of responding households said that they would first go to a traditional healer. The use of public health facilities were least common in Western Cape (56,1%), Gauteng (65,2%), and most common in Limpopo (84,0%), Mpumalanga (81,2%) and Eastern Cape (80,9%).

5.2 Medical aid coverage

Table 5.1 shows that, between 2002 and 2019, the percentage of individuals covered by a medical aid scheme increased marginally from 15,9% in 2002 to 17,2% in 2019. During this period, the number of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme increased from 7,3 million to 10.1 million persons. More than one-fifth (26%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme.

Table 5.1: Medical aid coverage, 2002–2019

Indicator (Numbers in thousands)	Year											
	2002	2004	2008	2010	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number covered by a medical aid scheme	7 284	7 268	8 057	8 967	9 157	9 608	9 470	9 307	9 447	9 475	9 380	10 069
Number not covered by a medical aid scheme	38 445	39 666	41 266	41 606	42 819	43 300	43 946	45 065	45 646	46 654	47 628	48 262
Subtotal	**45 728**	**46 934**	**49 322**	**50 573**	**51 976**	**52 908**	**53 416**	**54 372**	**55 093**	**56 129**	**57 008**	**58 330**
Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme	**15,9**	**15,5**	**16,3**	**17,7**	**17,6**	**18,2**	**17,7**	**17,1**	**17,1**	**16,9**	**16,4**	**17,2**
Do not know	140	58	101	23	58	36	46	71	53	24	42	99
Unspecified	53	57	56	254	291	161	451	308	474	369	408	0
Total population	**45 921**	**47 049**	**49 479**	**50 850**	**52 325**	**53 104**	**53 912**	**54 750**	**55 620**	**56 522**	**57 458**	**58 429**

Figure 5.3: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2019

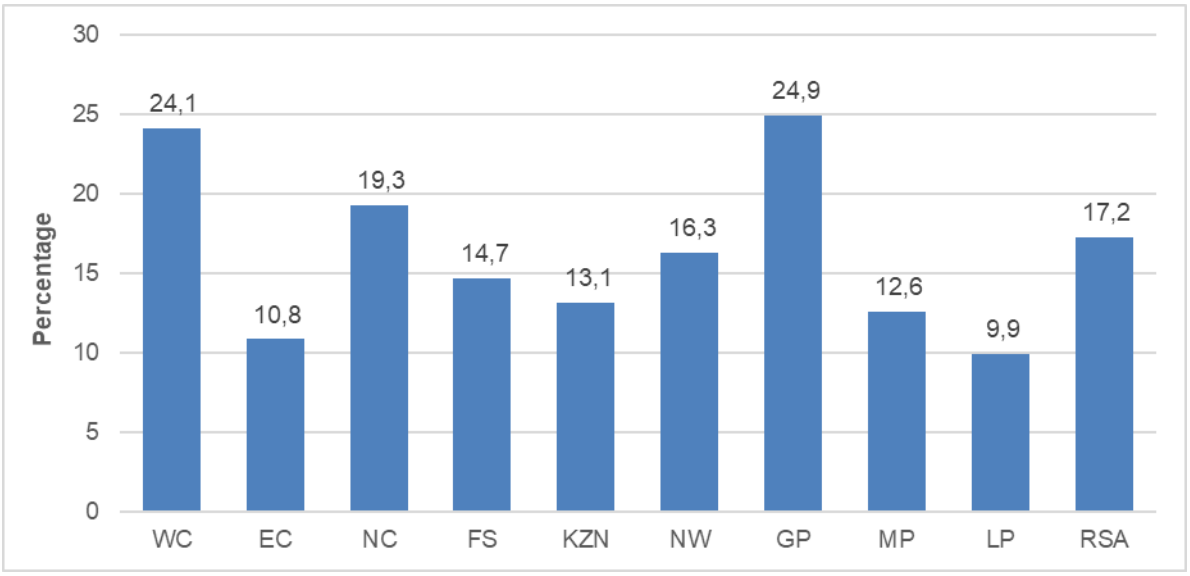
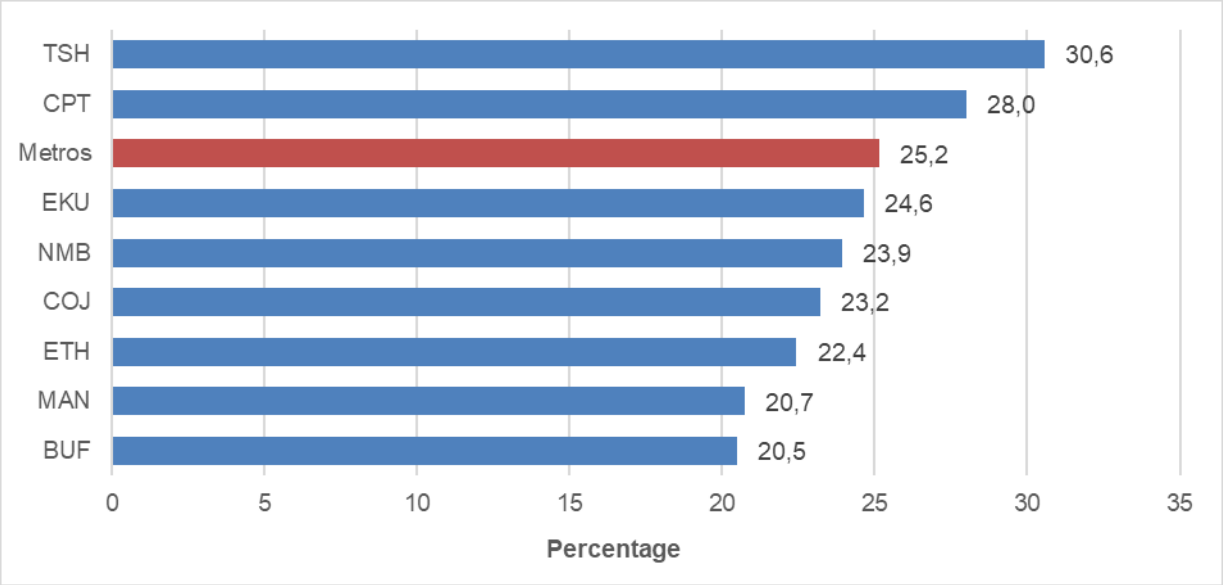


Figure 5.3 shows that medical aid covered was most common in Gauteng (24,9%) and Western Cape (24,1%), and least common in Limpopo (9,9%) and Eastern Cape (10,8%).

Figure 5.4: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by metropolitan area, 2019



Approximately one-quarter (25,2%) of individuals in metros were members of medical aid schemes, exceeding the national average of 17,2%. Figure 5.4 shows that membership was most common in Tshwane (30,6%) and the City of Cape Town (28,0%), and least so in Buffalo City (20,5%) and Mangaung (20,7%).

Figure 5.5: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by population group, 2019

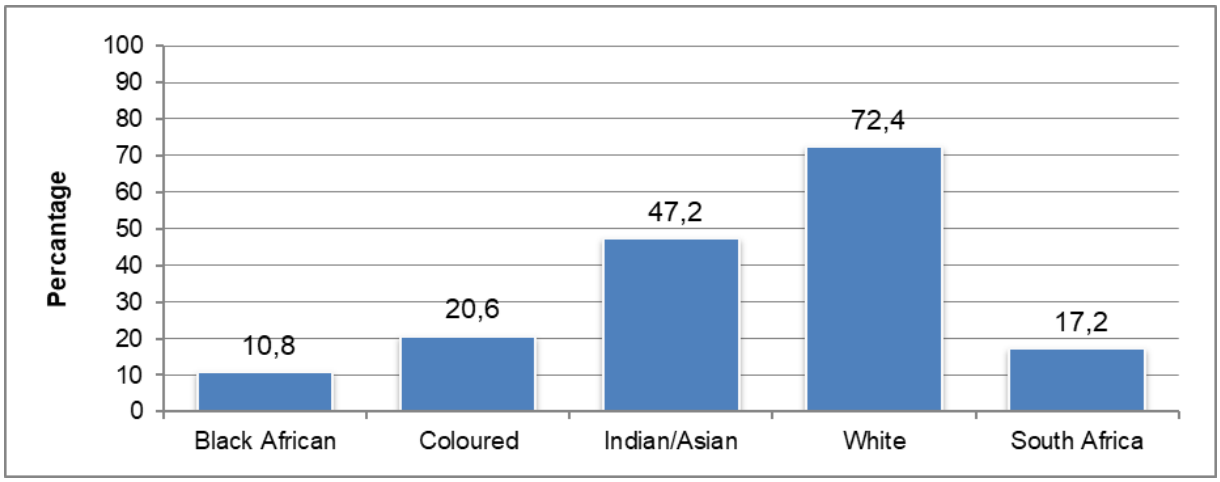


Figure 5.5 shows that 72,4% of white individuals were members of a medical aid scheme compared to about one-half (47,2%) of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, only 10,8% of black Africans were covered by a medical aid scheme.

5.3 Teenage pregnancy

The questionnaire enquired whether any females between the ages of 12 and 50 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. The results for teenagers aged 14 to 19 years of age are presented in Figure 5.6.

Figure 5.6: Percentage of females aged 14–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2019

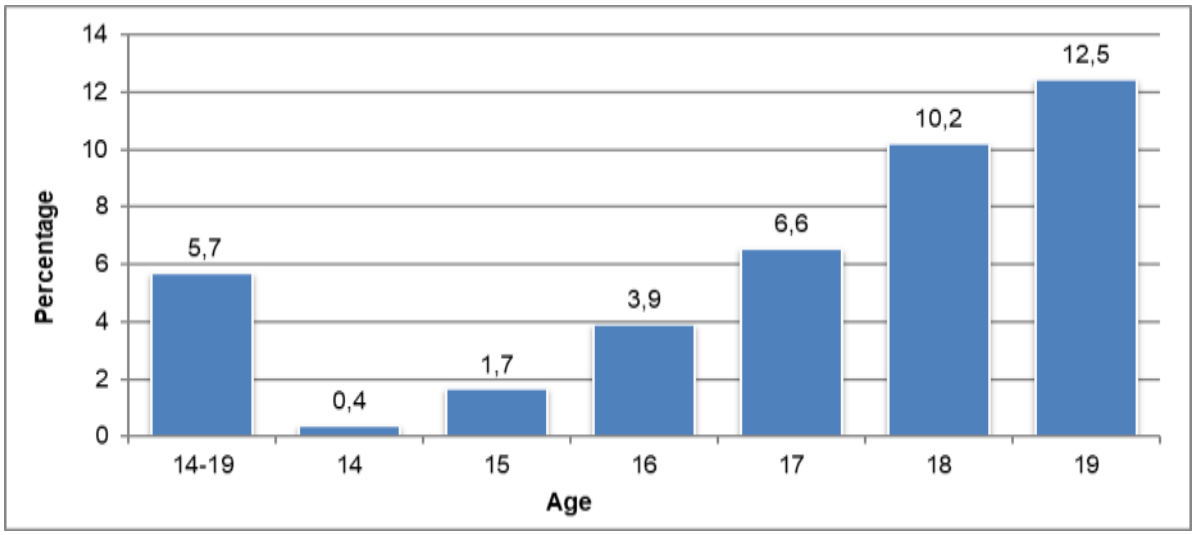


Figure 5.6 shows that 5,7% of females in the age group 14–19 years were at different stages of pregnancy during the 12 months before the survey. The prevalence of pregnancy increased with age, rising from 0,4% for females aged 14 years, to 12,5% for females aged 19 years.

6 Disability

The questions used for disability were developed by the Washington Group and were first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability to perform a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of stairs, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty, or were unable to perform any one activity, were classified as disabled. The analysis was only confined to individuals aged 5 years and older as children below the age of five years may often be mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it may be due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Individuals aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2019

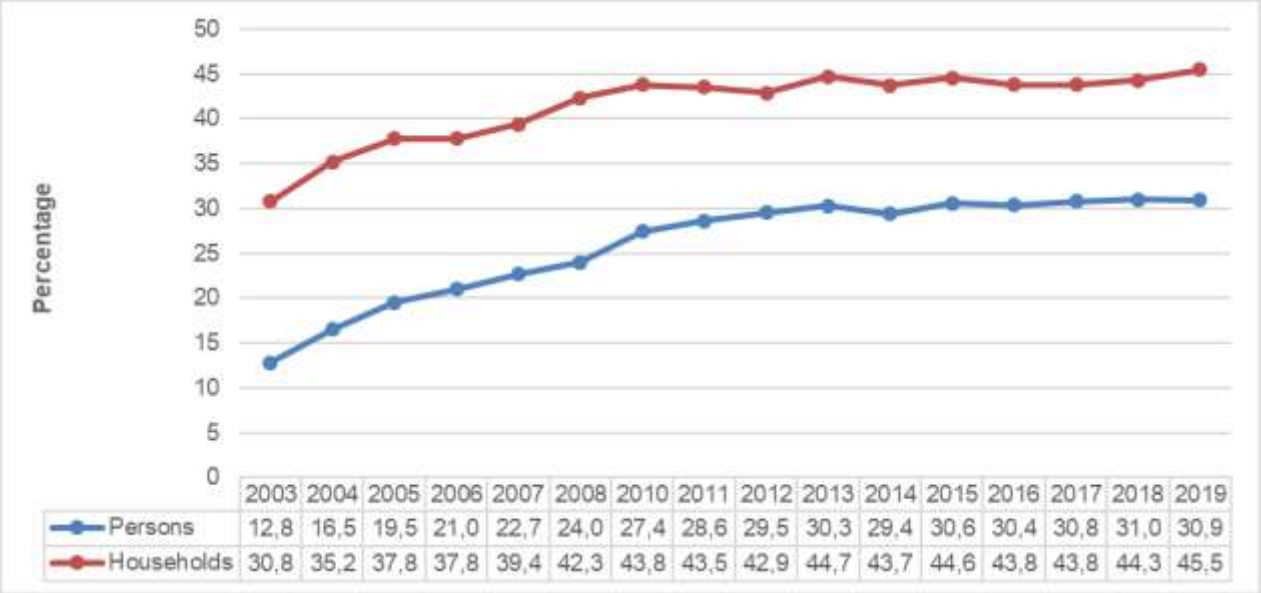
Indicator	Statistic (number in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Male	Number	143	235	67	98	264	140	308	117	179	1 551
	Per cent	4,7	8,5	12,4	7,8	5,5	8,3	4,4	5,8	7,2	6,1
Female	Number	145	280	75	131	396	161	371	137	214	1 910
	Per cent	4,6	9,1	13,3	9,5	7,4	8,6	5,5	6,5	7,9	7,1
Total	**Number**	**288**	**515**	**142**	**229**	**660**	**300**	**680**	**254**	**393**	**3 461**
	Per cent	**4,7**	**8,8**	**12,8**	**8,7**	**6,5**	**8,4**	**5,0**	**6,2**	**7,6**	**6,6**
Subtotal	**Number**	**5 898**	**5 331**	**966**	**2 408**	**9 532**	**3 257**	**13 039**	**3 862**	**4 807**	**49 099**
Unspecified	Number	0	0	0	3	0	9	6	2	0	21
Total	**Number**	**6 186**	**5 846**	**1 108**	**2 640**	**10 192**	**3 567**	**13 725**	**4 118**	**5 200**	**52 581**

Table 6.1 shows that 6,6% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2019. A larger percentage of women (7,1%) than men (6,1%) were classified as disabled. Northern Cape (12,8%), Eastern Cape (8,8%) and Free State (8,7%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country. Since older populations are more likely to have a higher prevalence of disability, the lower prevalence in Western Cape (4,7%) and Gauteng (5,0%) could be ascribed to the relatively youthful population that is often associated with net in-migration in these provinces.

7 Social security services

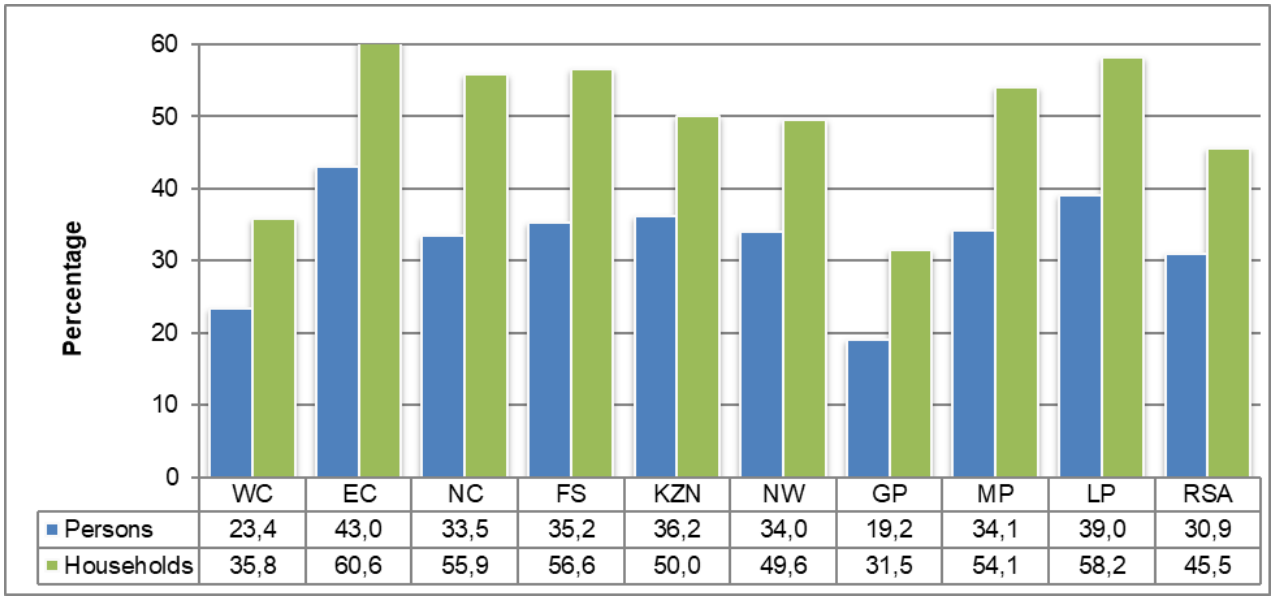
The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants steadily increased from 12,8% in 2003 to 30,9% in 2019. This growth was tracked closely by the of households that received at least one social grant (growing 30,8% in 2003 to 45,6% in 2019). This is presented in Figure 7.1.

Figure 7.1: Percentage of households and individuals who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2019



	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Persons	12,8	16,5	19,5	21,0	22,7	24,0	27,4	28,6	29,5	30,3	29,4	30,6	30,4	30,8	31,0	30,9
Households	30,8	35,2	37,8	37,8	39,4	42,3	43,8	43,5	42,9	44,7	43,7	44,6	43,8	43,8	44,3	45,5

Figure 7.2: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2019



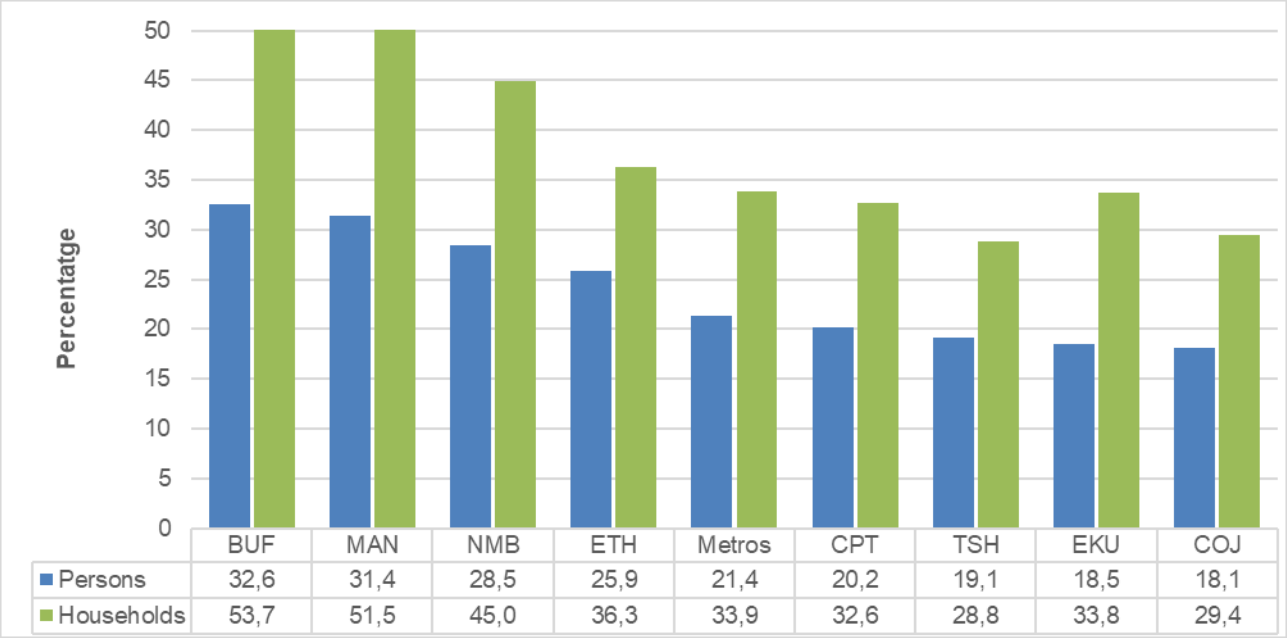
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Persons	23,4	43,0	33,5	35,2	36,2	34,0	19,2	34,1	39,0	30,9
Households	35,8	60,6	55,9	56,6	50,0	49,6	31,5	54,1	58,2	45,5

Figure 7.2 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2019. Grant beneficiaries were most common in Eastern Cape (43,0%) and Limpopo (39,0%). By comparison, only 19,2% of individuals in Gauteng and 23,4% in Western Cape were beneficiaries.

Although not presented here, more than one-third of black African individuals (33,9%) received a social grant, compared to 29,0% of coloured individuals, and 14,7% of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, only 7,3% of the white population received grants.

Households that received at least one type of grant were most common in Eastern Cape (60,6%), Limpopo (58,2%) and Free State (56,6%) and least common in Gauteng (31,5%) and Western Cape (35,8%).

Figure 7.3: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per metropolitan area, 2019



	BUF	MAN	NMB	ETH	Metros	CPT	TSH	EKU	COJ
Persons	32,6	31,4	28,5	25,9	21,4	20,2	19,1	18,5	18,1
Households	53,7	51,5	45,0	36,3	33,9	32,6	28,8	33,8	29,4

The percentage of individuals and households that received social grants in the various metropolitan areas during 2019 are presented in Figure 7.3**.** The figure shows that 21,4% of all individuals, and 33,9% of all households in metropolitan areas received some kind of social grant (compared to 30,9% of individuals and 45,5% of households nationally).

Large differences are noted between cities. Nearly three-tenths of individuals in Buffalo City (32,6%), Mangaung (31,4%), and Nelson Mandela Bay (28,5%) received social grants, compared to less than one-fifth in Johannesburg (18,1%), Ekurhuleni (18,5%), and City of Tshwane (19,1%). A similar pattern is evident for households at metropolitan level. Figure 7.3 shows that the reception of one or more social grants was most common for households in Buffalo City (53,7%), Mangaung (51,5%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (45,0%) and least common in Tshwane (28,5%) and the City of Johannesburg (29,4%).

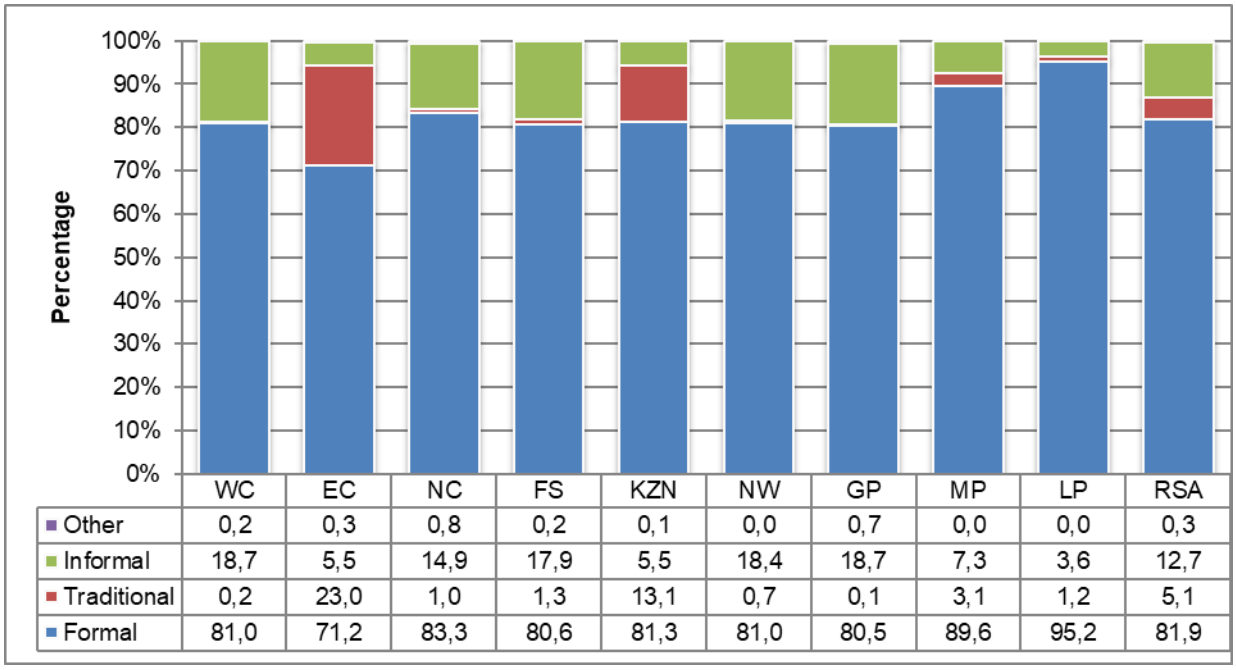
8 Housing

One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households regarding their access to a range of basic services as well as their general living conditions. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2019. The analyses will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and the extent of use of state-subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

8.1 Housing types and ownership

Shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort and the characteristics of the dwellings in which households live provide an important indication of the well-being of household members.

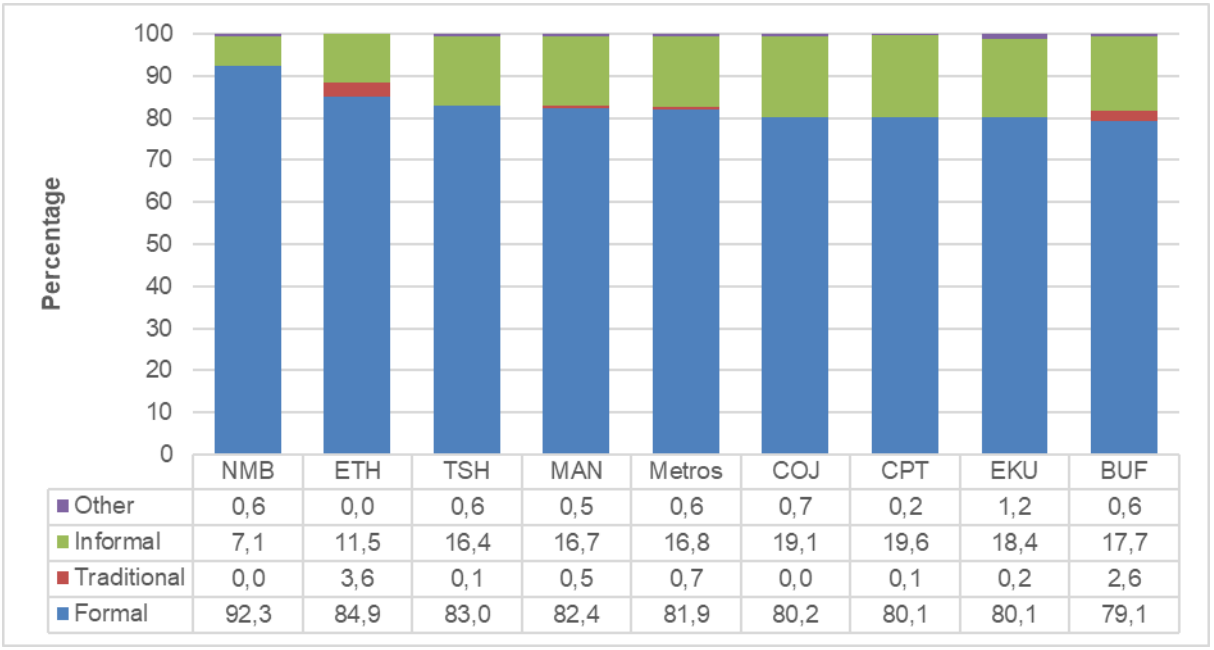
Figure 8.1: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,2	0,3	0,8	0,2	0,1	0,0	0,7	0,0	0,0	0,3
Informal	18,7	5,5	14,9	17,9	5,5	18,4	18,7	7,3	3,6	12,7
Traditional	0,2	23,0	1,0	1,3	13,1	0,7	0,1	3,1	1,2	5,1
Formal	81,0	71,2	83,3	80,6	81,3	81,0	80,5	89,6	95,2	81,9

Figure 8.1 shows that slightly more than eight-tenths (81,9%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings in 2019, followed by 12,7% in informal dwellings, and 5,1% in traditional dwellings. Households that that lived in formal dwellings were most common in Limpopo (95,2%) and Mpumalanga (89,6%). Approximately one-fifth of households lived in informal dwellings in Gauteng and Western Cape (both 18,7%) and North West (18,4%). Traditional dwellings were most common in Eastern Cape (23,0%) and KwaZulu-Natal (13,1%).

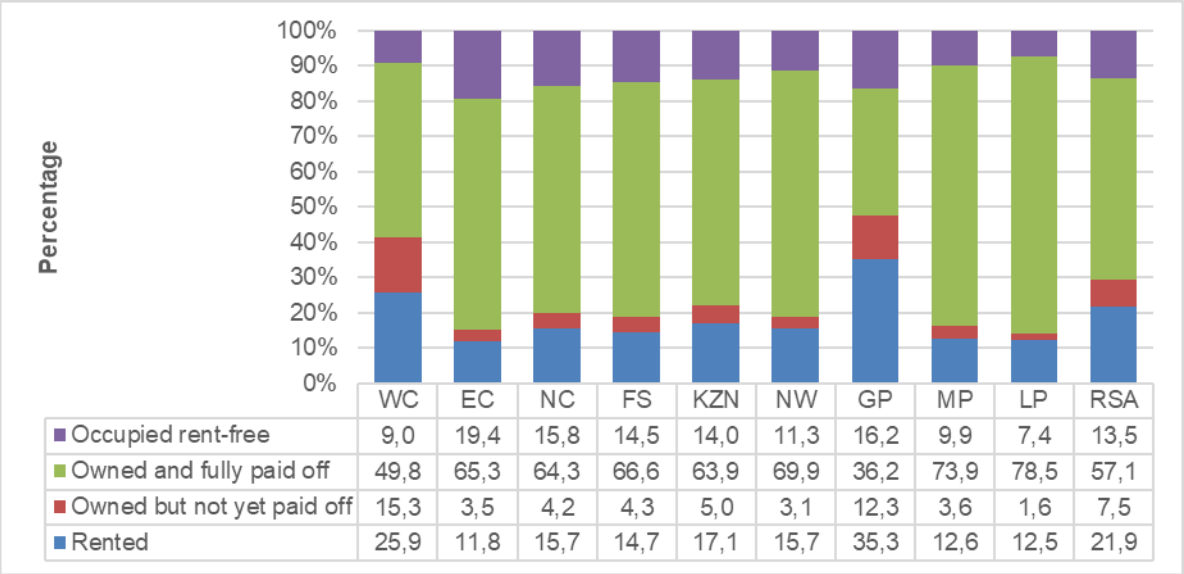
Figure 8.2: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by metropolitan area, 2019



	NMB	ETH	TSH	MAN	Metros	COJ	CPT	EKU	BUF
Other	0,6	0,0	0,6	0,5	0,6	0,7	0,2	1,2	0,6
Informal	7,1	11,5	16,4	16,7	16,8	19,1	19,6	18,4	17,7
Traditional	0,0	3,6	0,1	0,5	0,7	0,0	0,1	0,2	2,6
Formal	92,3	84,9	83,0	82,4	81,9	80,2	80,1	80,1	79,1

Figure 8.2 shows that 81,9% of households in metropolitan areas lived in formal dwellings, while 16,8% lived in informal dwellings. Informal dwellings were most common in the City of Cape Town (19,6%), Johannesburg (19,1%) and Ekurhuleni (18,4%), and least common in Nelson Mandela Bay (7,1%).

Figure 8.3: Percentage of dwelling units by tenure status and province, 2019



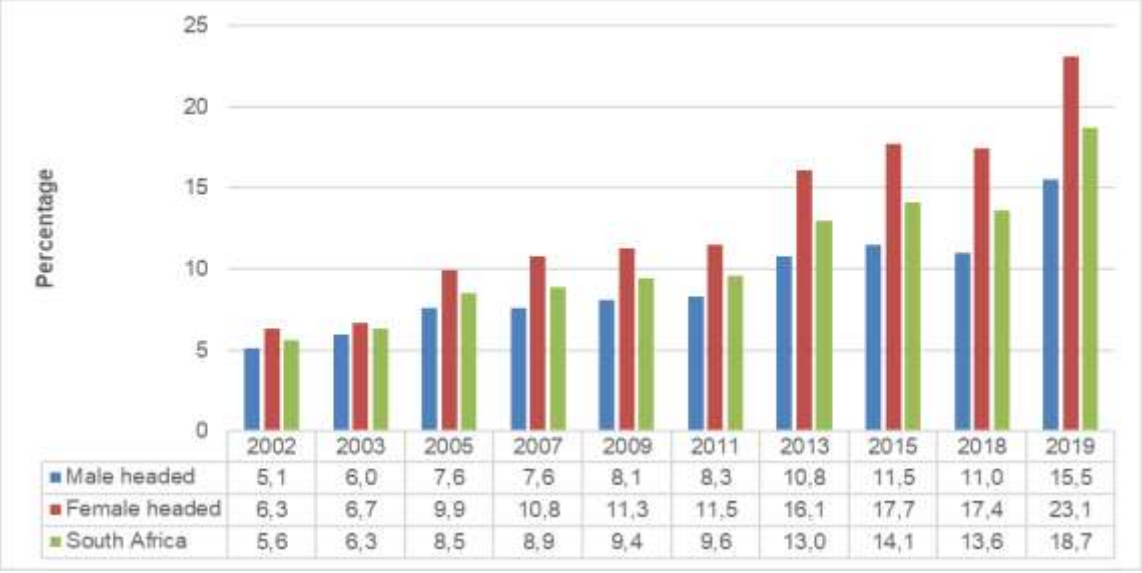
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Occupied rent-free	9,0	19,4	15,8	14,5	14,0	11,3	16,2	9,9	7,4	13,5
Owned and fully paid off	49,8	65,3	64,3	66,6	63,9	69,9	36,2	73,9	78,5	57,1
Owned but not yet paid off	15,3	3,5	4,2	4,3	5,0	3,1	12,3	3,6	1,6	7,5
Rented	25,9	11,8	15,7	14,7	17,1	15,7	35,3	12,6	12,5	21,9

Figure 8.3 shows that households that lived in rented dwellings were most common in Gauteng (35,3%) and Western Cape (25,9%) and least common in Eastern Cape (11,8%) and Limpopo (12,5%). By comparison, the largest percentage of households that lived in dwellings that were either paid off or being occupied rent-free were found in Limpopo (85,9%) and Eastern Cape (84,7%) while the smallest percentages were observed in Gauteng (52,4%) and Western Cape (58,7%).

8.2 State-subsidised housing

The GHS includes a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state was used, and the quality of these dwellings.

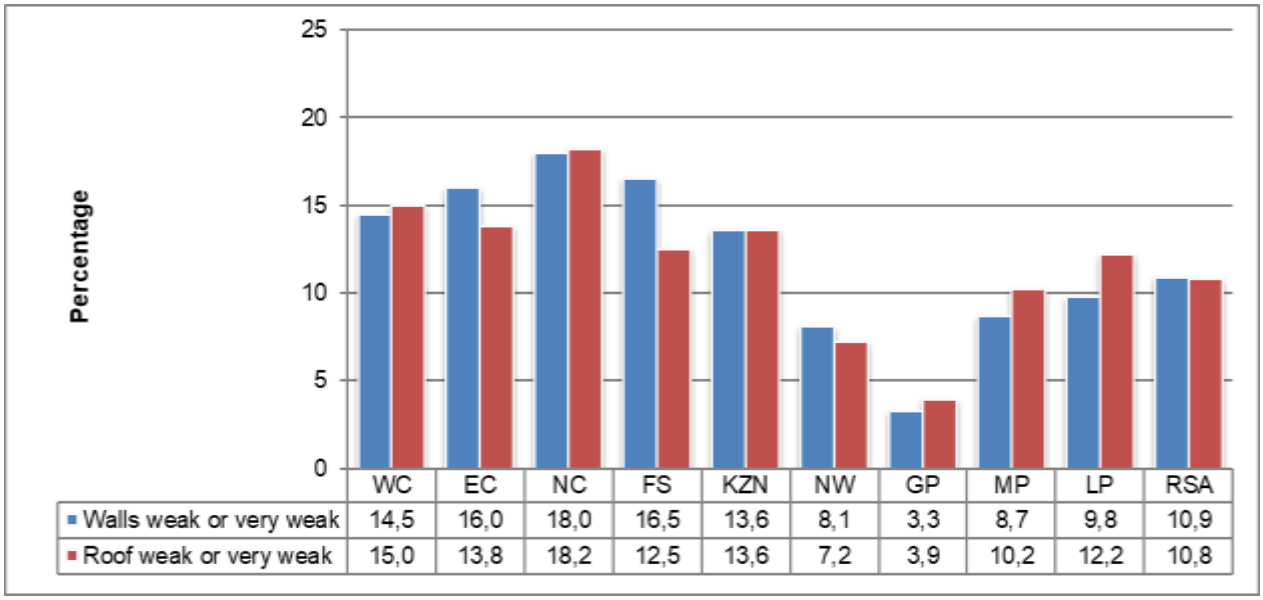
Figure 8.4: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by sex of the household head, 2002–2019



	2002	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2018	2019
Male headed	5,1	6,0	7,6	7,6	8,1	8,3	10,8	11,5	11,0	15,5
Female headed	6,3	6,7	9,9	10,8	11,3	11,5	16,1	17,7	17,4	23,1
South Africa	5,6	6,3	8,5	8,9	9,4	9,6	13,0	14,1	13,6	18,7

Figure 8.4 shows that the percentage of households that received some form of government housing subsidy increased from 5,6% in 2002 to 18,7% in 2019. A notably higher percentage of female-headed households (23,1%) than male-headed household (15,5%) received subsidies. This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females, and individuals with disabilities.

Figure 8.5: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house had weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Walls weak or very weak	14,5	16,0	18,0	16,5	13,6	8,1	3,3	8,7	9,8	10,9
Roof weak or very weak	15,0	13,8	18,2	12,5	13,6	7,2	3,9	10,2	12,2	10,8

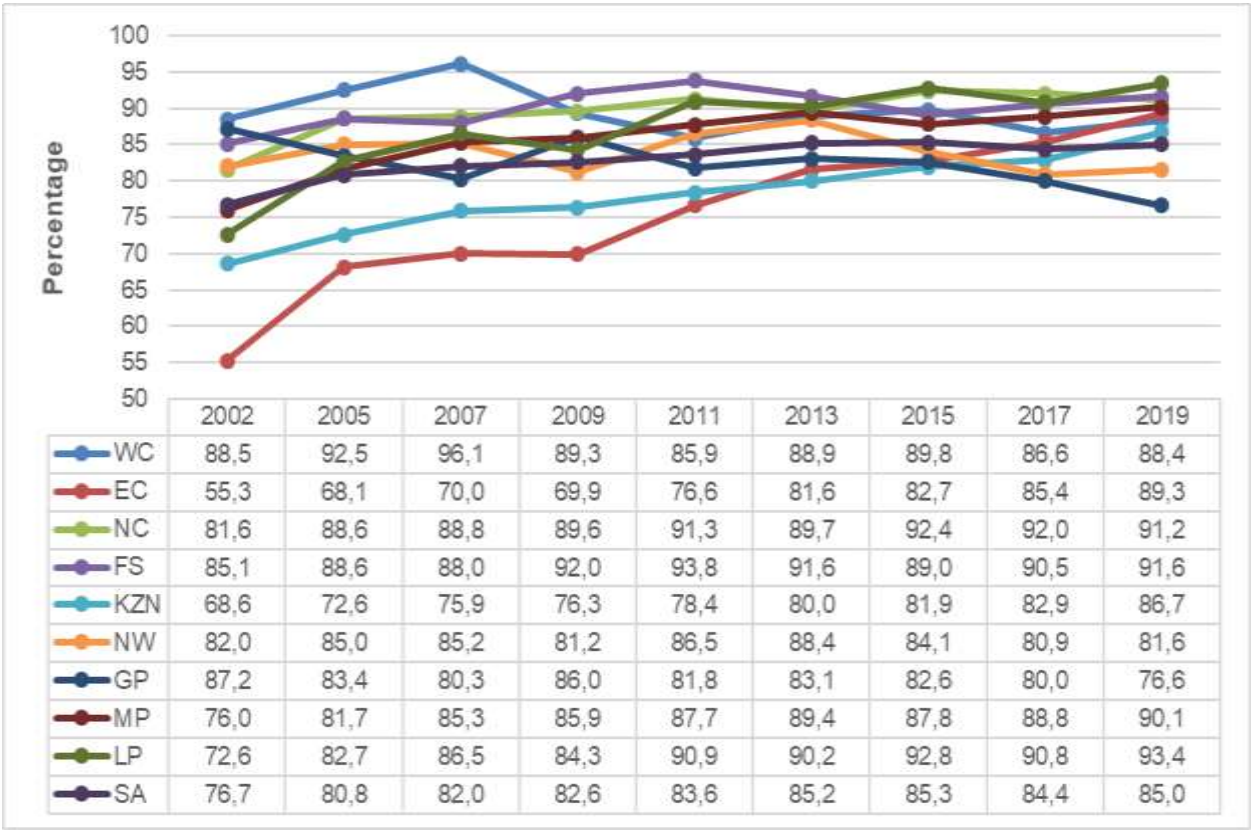
As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems experienced by households with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roofs of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak.

Figure 8.5 shows that 10,9% of households that lived in subsidised dwellings reported weak or very weak walls while 10,8% reported weak or very weak roofs. Responses vary across provinces. Households in Northern Cape were generally least satisfied with the quality of walls and roofs, while those in Gauteng complained least about the state of their dwellings' walls (3,3%) and roofs (3,9%).

9 Energy

Having adequate and affordable access to energy sources is vital to address household poverty. In order to assess household access to energy, the GHS measures the diversity, and main sources of energy used by households to satisfy basic human needs (cooking, lighting, heating water, space heating). In addition to measuring access to electricity, the GHS is also concerned with measuring the extent to which households are connected to, and use grid or mains electricity as this could provide a useful measure to guide future electrification programmes.

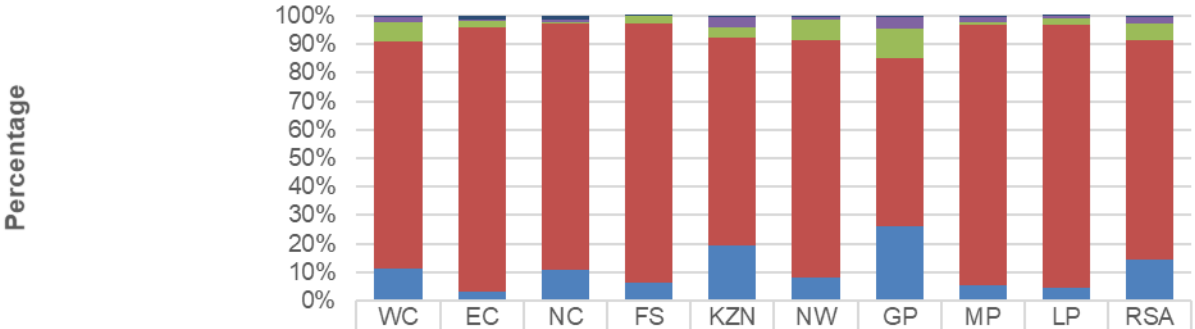
Figure 9.1: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002–2019



	2002	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017	2019
WC	88,5	92,5	96,1	89,3	85,9	88,9	89,8	86,6	88,4
EC	55,3	68,1	70,0	69,9	76,6	81,6	82,7	85,4	89,3
NC	81,6	88,6	88,8	89,6	91,3	89,7	92,4	92,0	91,2
FS	85,1	88,6	88,0	92,0	93,8	91,6	89,0	90,5	91,6
KZN	68,6	72,6	75,9	76,3	78,4	80,0	81,9	82,9	86,7
NW	82,0	85,0	85,2	81,2	86,5	88,4	84,1	80,9	81,6
GP	87,2	83,4	80,3	86,0	81,8	83,1	82,6	80,0	76,6
MP	76,0	81,7	85,3	85,9	87,7	89,4	87,8	88,8	90,1
LP	72,6	82,7	86,5	84,3	90,9	90,2	92,8	90,8	93,4
SA	76,7	80,8	82,0	82,6	83,6	85,2	85,3	84,4	85,0

The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 76,7% in 2002 to 85,0% in 2019. This is presented in Figure 9.1. Households with access to mains electricity were most common in Limpopo (92,7%), Northern Cape (91,7%), and Free State (93,4%), and least common in Gauteng (76,6%) and North West (81,6%). The largest increases between 2002 and 2019 were observed in Eastern Cape (+34,0 percentage points), and Limpopo (+20,8 percentage points) while the percentage of households with access to mains electricity actually declined in Gauteng (-10,6 percentage points) and Western Cape (-0,1 percentage points). These declines can be associated with the rapid in-migration experienced by these provinces and the associated increased in households.

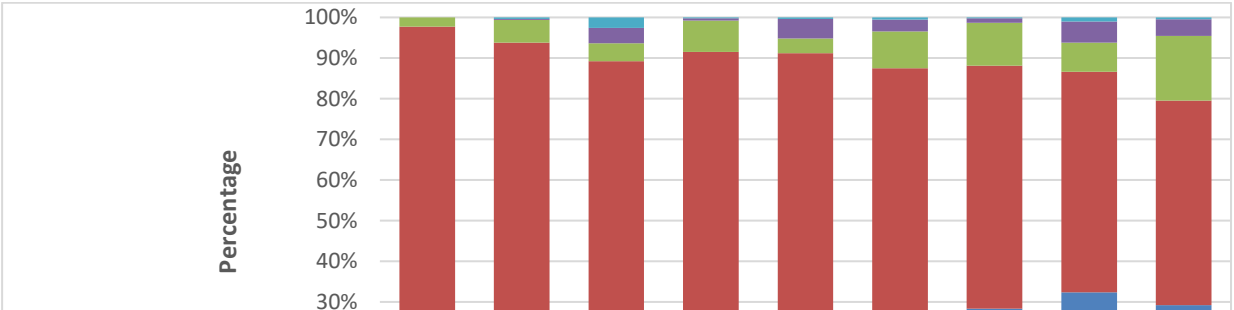
Figure 9.2: Percentage of households connected to different sources of electricity by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,7	1,2	1,2	0,1	0,5	0,3	0,4	0,6	0,2	0,5
Source household not pay for	1,8	0,7	0,9	0,1	3,4	1,0	4,1	1,6	0,6	2,3
Source household pays for	6,6	2,2	0,8	2,5	3,9	7,2	10,6	1,1	2,3	5,7
In-house pre-paid meter	79,8	92,7	86,2	91,1	72,9	83,3	59,0	91,2	92,3	76,9
In-house conventional meter	11,2	3,3	11,0	6,2	19,3	8,2	26,0	5,5	4,6	14,6

Figure 9.2 shows that more than three-quarters (76,9%) of South African households that had access to electricity obtained electricity through a pre-paid meter, while 14,6% were billed using a conventional meter. Another 5,7% of households acquired electricity from sources for which they paid for (e.g. neighbour or landlord). It is notable that 2,3% of households used electricity for which they did not pay. Access to electricity through sources that the households did not pay for was highest in Gauteng (4,1%) and KwaZulu-Natal (3,4%) and lowest in Free State (0,1%) and Mpumalanga (both 0,6%).

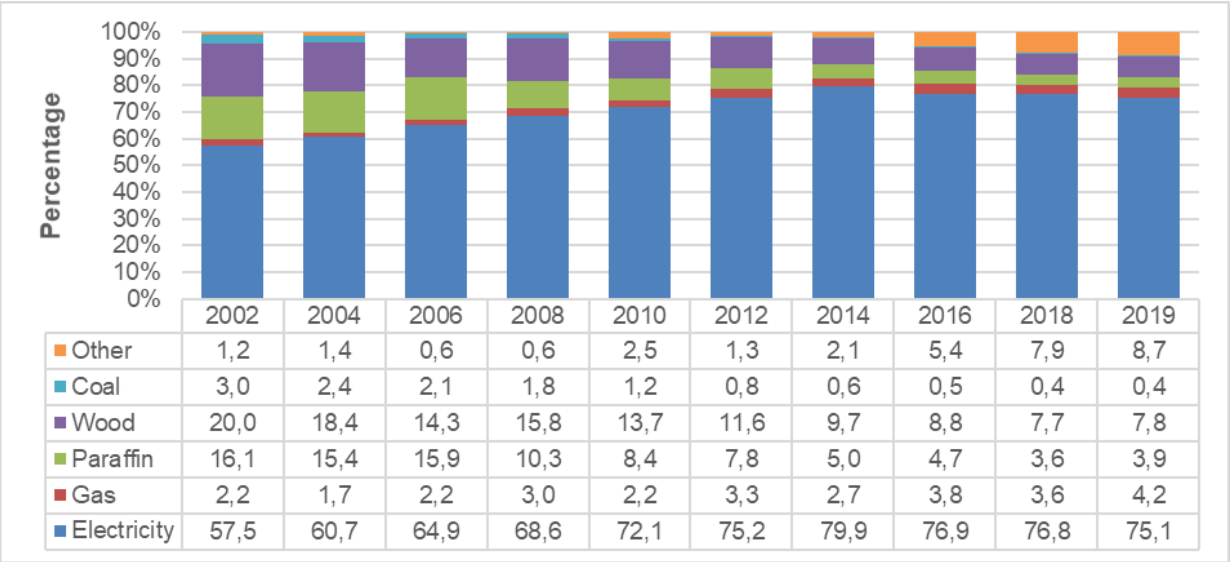
Figure 9.3: Percentage of households connected to different sources of electricity by metropolitan area, 2019



	MAN	NMB	BUF	CPT	TSH	Metro	EKU	ETH	COJ
Other	0,0	0,4	2,6	0,2	0,4	0,5	0,2	1,0	0,4
Source household not pay for	0,0	0,2	3,7	0,5	4,8	2,9	1,1	5,2	4,1
Source household pay for	2,2	5,7	4,5	7,8	3,7	9,1	10,6	7,1	16,0
In-house pre-paid meter	90,5	88,8	86,8	81,4	67,0	64,8	59,8	54,2	50,3
In-house conventional meter	7,3	4,9	2,4	10,1	24,1	22,7	28,3	32,4	29,2

According to Figure 9.3 households that used electricity for which the households did not pay were slightly more common in metros (2,9%) than nationally (2,3%). The survey also found that a smaller percentage of metro households used pre-paid meters than households nationally (64,8% compared to 76,9%). Inversely, the use of conventional meters were more common in metropolitan areas. Conventional meters were most commonly used in eThekwini (32,4%), City of Johannesburg (29,2%), and Ekurhuleni (28,3%).

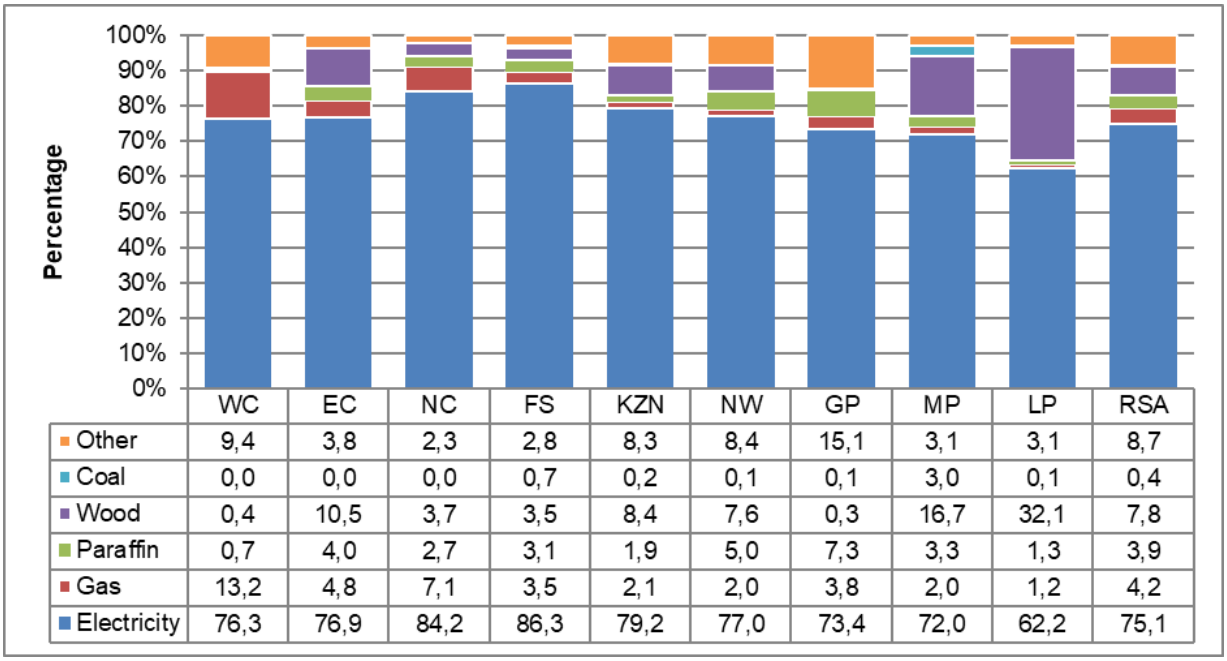
Figure 9.4: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2019



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2019
Other	1,2	1,4	0,6	0,6	2,5	1,3	2,1	5,4	7,9	8,7
Coal	3,0	2,4	2,1	1,8	1,2	0,8	0,6	0,5	0,4	0,4
Wood	20,0	18,4	14,3	15,8	13,7	11,6	9,7	8,8	7,7	7,8
Paraffin	16,1	15,4	15,9	10,3	8,4	7,8	5,0	4,7	3,6	3,9
Gas	2,2	1,7	2,2	3,0	2,2	3,3	2,7	3,8	3,6	4,2
Electricity	57,5	60,7	64,9	68,6	72,1	75,2	79,9	76,9	76,8	75,1

The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2019 are presented in Figure 9.4. The figure shows that the percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 57,5% in 2002 to 79,9% in 2014, before declining to 75,1% in 2019. Simultaneously, the use of paraffin, coal and fire wood declined notably. The percentage of households that used paraffin declined from 16,1% in 2002 to 3,9% in 2019, while the percentage of households that used firewood decreased from 20,0% to 7,8%. The percentage of households that used gas increased from 2,2% in 2002 to 4,2% in 2019.

Figure 9.5: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	9,4	3,8	2,3	2,8	8,3	8,4	15,1	3,1	3,1	8,7
Coal	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,7	0,2	0,1	0,1	3,0	0,1	0,4
Wood	0,4	10,5	3,7	3,5	8,4	7,6	0,3	16,7	32,1	7,8
Paraffin	0,7	4,0	2,7	3,1	1,9	5,0	7,3	3,3	1,3	3,9
Gas	13,2	4,8	7,1	3,5	2,1	2,0	3,8	2,0	1,2	4,2
Electricity	76,3	76,9	84,2	86,3	79,2	77,0	73,4	72,0	62,2	75,1

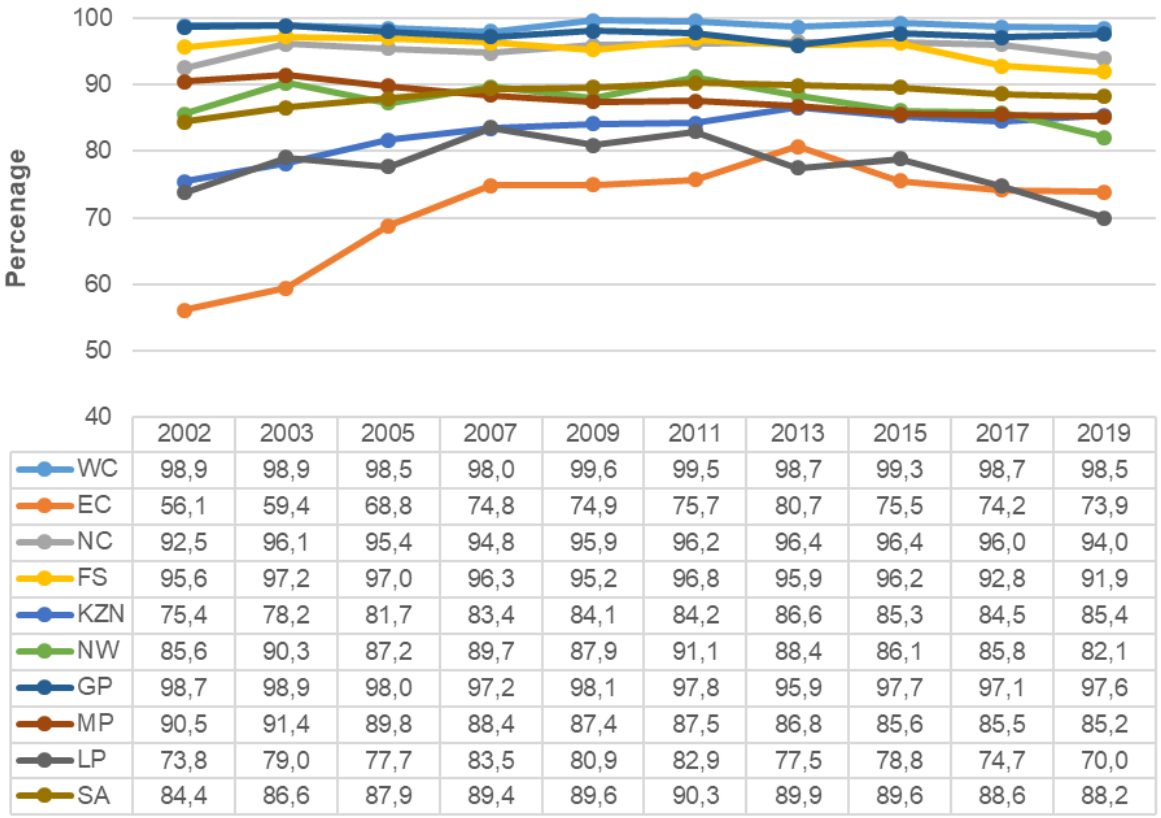
The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2019 by province are presented in Figure 9.5. The percentage of households that used electricity as a main source of energy for cooking was highest in Free State (86,3%) and Northern Cape (84,2%) and lowest in Limpopo (62,2%). The use of paraffin was most common in Gauteng (7,3%) and least common in Western Cape (0,7%). The use of wood was particularly noticeable in Limpopo (32,1%), Mpumalanga (16,7%), Eastern Cape (10,5%) and KwaZulu-Natal (8,4%).

Less than one per cent of households used wood for cooking in Western Cape and Gauteng (0,4% and 0,3% respectively). Gas was most frequently used by households in Western Cape (13,2%), Northern Cape (7,1%), Free State (3,5%) and Eastern Cape (4,8%).

10 Drinking water

The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 10.1.

Figure 10.1: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2019



	2002	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017	2019
WC	98,9	98,9	98,5	98,0	99,6	99,5	98,7	99,3	98,7	98,5
EC	56,1	59,4	68,8	74,8	74,9	75,7	80,7	75,5	74,2	73,9
NC	92,5	96,1	95,4	94,8	95,9	96,2	96,4	96,4	96,0	94,0
FS	95,6	97,2	97,0	96,3	95,2	96,8	95,9	96,2	92,8	91,9
KZN	75,4	78,2	81,7	83,4	84,1	84,2	86,6	85,3	84,5	85,4
NW	85,6	90,3	87,2	89,7	87,9	91,1	88,4	86,1	85,8	82,1
GP	98,7	98,9	98,0	97,2	98,1	97,8	95,9	97,7	97,1	97,6
MP	90,5	91,4	89,8	88,4	87,4	87,5	86,8	85,6	85,5	85,2
LP	73,8	79,0	77,7	83,5	80,9	82,9	77,5	78,8	74,7	70,0
SA	84,4	86,6	87,9	89,4	89,6	90,3	89,9	89,6	88,6	88,2

Figure 10.1 shows that tap water inside their dwellings, off-site or on-site was most common among households in Western Cape (98,5%), Gauteng (97,6%), and Northern Cape (94,0%) and least common in Limpopo (70,0%) and Eastern Cape (73,9%). Since 2002, the percentage of households in Eastern Cape with access to water increased by 17,8 percentage points and those in KwaZulu-Natal by 10,0 percentage points. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site increased by 3,8 percentage points during the same period.

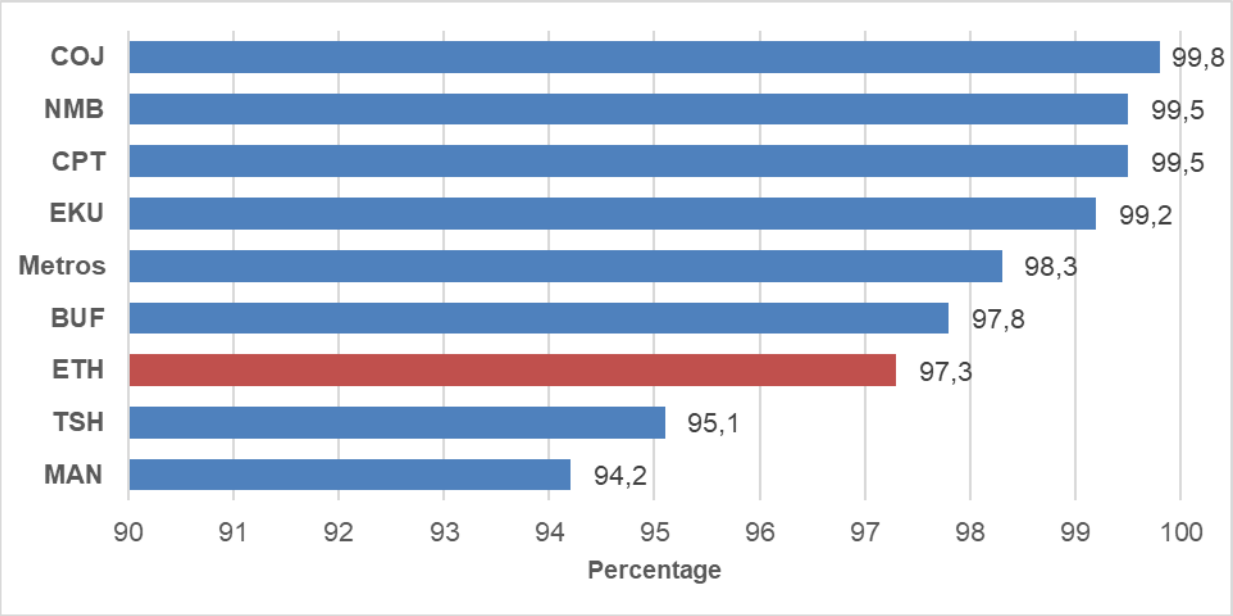
Despite these notable improvements, access to water actually declined in five provinces between 2002 and 2019. The largest declined was observed in Mpumalanga (-5,3 percentage points), Limpopo (-3,8 percentage points) and Free State (-3,7 percentage points). The declines, however, belie the fact that many more households were provided with water in 2019 than eighteen years earlier.

Table 10.1: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2019

Water source	Year									
	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2019
	Percentage									
Piped (tap) water in dwelling	40,4	40,1	41,2	43,6	42,8	44,6	46,4	46,6	46,3	44,9
Piped (tap) water on site/yard	27,7	29,3	30,2	27,0	29,1	27,6	27,0	26,8	28,5	28,5
Borehole on site	2,7	1,6	1,2	1,2	1,1	1,4	1,9	1,8	2,1	2,2
Rain-water tank on site	1,3	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,6	0,4	0,8	1,2	1,4
Neighbour's tap	0,6	2,3	2,1	2,6	2,5	2,9	2,7	2,4	1,9	2,5
Public/communal tap	13,6	14,8	15,4	15,6	15,5	15,8	14,0	13,2	12,3	12,2
Water-carrier/tanker	0,6	0,6	1,1	1,1	1,4	1,4	1,2	2,4	1,8	1,7
Water vendor	2,8	2,7	2,3	1,9	1,3	1,1	1,2	1,6	1,3	1,7
Borehole outside yard	5,9	4,7	3,3	3,5	3,2	2,3	2,7	2,1	1,5	1,4
Flowing water/stream/river	0,7	0,6	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,2	1,7	1,6
Stagnant water/dam/pool	1,4	1,0	1,0	0,6	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,1	0,1
Well	2,0	1,8	1,3	1,5	1,5	1,3	0,9	1,0	0,3	0,5
Spring	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,6	0,5	0,7	0,9	0,6	0,9
Other	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,4	0,5
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
	Number									
Piped (tap) water in dwelling	4 521	4 698	5 037	5 582	5 757	6 304	6 908	7 339	7 722	7 708
Piped (tap) water on site/yard	3 097	3 429	3 695	3 460	3 920	3 902	4 023	4 214	4 758	4 898
Borehole on site	301	190	140	153	154	196	278	288	353	373
Rain-water tank on site	143	40	51	68	45	79	65	121	205	244
Neighbour's tap	63	267	253	337	341	411	409	378	314	433
Public/communal tap	1 522	1 737	1 882	1 995	2 089	2 241	2 084	2 078	2 044	2 095
Water-carrier/tanker	71	70	135	144	194	191	184	370	294	285
Water vendor	315	311	278	248	172	158	185	249	212	290
Borehole outside yard	660	553	405	447	428	323	401	335	257	234
Flowing water/stream/river	83	66	31	37	40	30	52	34	279	266
Stagnant water/dam/pool	159	120	127	70	36	54	73	50	23	19
Well	224	208	163	190	205	184	140	154	42	81
Spring	28	18	25	33	74	67	101	134	104	160
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	65	77
Subtotal	**11 187**	**11 707**	**12 223**	**12 765**	**13 456**	**14 140**	**14 904**	**15 744**	**16 671**	**17 163**
Unspecified	**8**	**12**	**0**	**55**	**0**	**12**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Total	**11 194**	**11 718**	**12 223**	**12 819**	**13 456**	**14 152**	**14 904**	**15 744**	**16 671**	**17 163**

Table 10.1 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. An estimated 44,9% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2019. A further 28,5% accessed water on site while 12,2% relied on communal taps and 2,5% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water improved, 3,1% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools, dams, wells and springs in 2019.

Figure 10.2: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area, 2019



The percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area is presented in Figure 10.2. The figure shows that 97,3% of households in metros had access to tap water. This type of access to water was most common in the City of Johannesburg (99,8%), Nelson Mandela Bay and the City of Cape Town (both 99,5%). Mangaung (94,2%) and City of Tshwane (95,1%) recorded the lowest access amongst metros.

Table 10.2: Access to piped municipal water supplies, 2006–2019

		Year											
		2006	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2017**	**2019**
Yes	N	9 349	9 993	9 556	10 951	11 491	11 611	11 975	12 372	12 646	12 942	13 475	13 621
	%	76,5	80,1	74,9	83,9	86,5	85,5	86,0	86,5	86,0	86,1	85,5	81,2
No	N	2 867	2 487	3 204	2 107	1 796	1 965	1 949	1 932	2 059	2 083	2 277	3 148
	%	23,5	19,9	25,1	16,1	13,5	14,5	14,0	13,5	14,0	13,9	14,5	18,8
Subtotal	**N**	**12 216**	**12 480**	**12 760**	**13 058**	**13 287**	**13 576**	**13 924**	**14 304**	**14 705**	**15 025**	**15 752**	**16 768**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Unspecified	N	27	42	59	70	168	221	227	217	198	283	447	395
Total	**N**	**12 243**	**12 522**	**12 819**	**13 128**	**13 455**	**13 797**	**14 151**	**14 521**	**14 903**	**15 308**	**16 199**	**17 163**

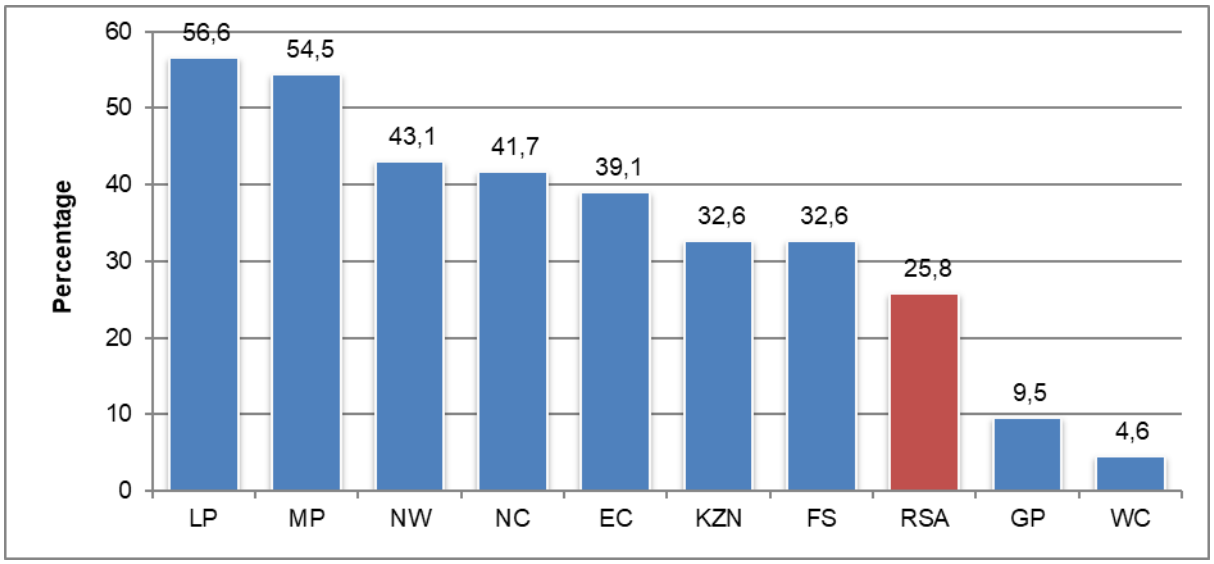
Table 10.2 confirms that the number and percentage of households with access to piped water had increased since 2006, showing that 13,6 million households had access to piped water in 2019 compared to 9,3 million in 2006.

Table 10.3: Household payment for municipal water, 2006–2019

		Year											
		2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2017	2019
Yes	N	6 040	6 386	6 377	5 381	5 347	5 427	5 388	5 487	5 463	5 646	5 497	6 074
	%	64,9	64,2	67,3	49,2	46,6	47,0	45,1	44,4	43,5	43,8	41,4	44,6
No	N	3 267	3 566	3 092	5 558	6 123	6 120	6 550	6 873	7 105	7 234	7 877	7 547
	%	35,1	35,8	32,7	50,8	53,4	53,0	54,9	55,6	56,5	56,2	58,9	55,4
Total	**N**	**9 307**	**9 952**	**9 469**	**10 939**	**11 470**	**11 547**	**11 938**	**12 360**	**12 568**	**12 880**	**13 374**	**13 621**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

The increase in the percentage of households with access to water coincided with a decline in the percentage of households who paid for the piped water they received. Table 10.3 shows that the proportion of households who reported paying for water has been declining steadily over the past decade, dropping from 67,3% in 2008 to only 44,6% in 2019.

Figure 10.3: Percentage of households that reported water interruptions by province, 2019



The functionality of municipal water supply services measures the extent to which households that received water from a municipality had reported, over the 12 months before the survey, interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time, or more than 15 days in total during the whole period. Figure 10.3 shows that households in Limpopo (56,6%) and Mpumalanga (54,5%) reported the most interruptions, while households in Western Cape (4,6%) and Gauteng (9,5%) experienced the least interruptions. Approximately one-fourth (25,8%) of South African households reported some dysfunctional water supply service in 2019.

Figure 10.4: Percentage of households that reported water interruptions by metropolitan area, 2019

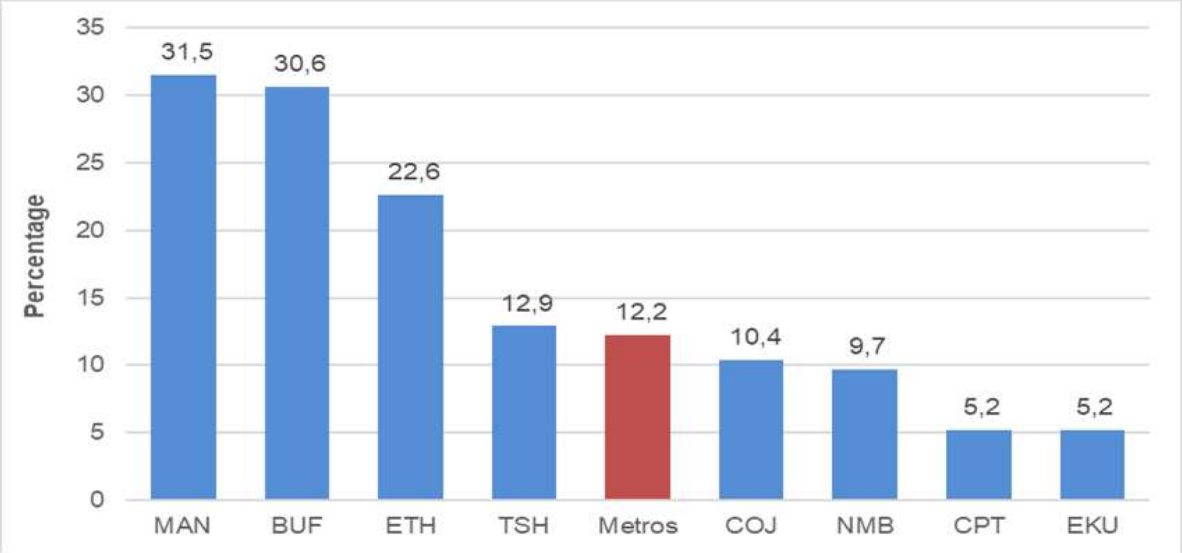


Figure 10.4 shows the percentage that reported water interruptions by metropolitan areas. Compared to households nationally, a much smaller percentage of households in metropolitan areas reported water interruptions (12,2% compared to 25,8%). Water interruptions were most common in Mangaung (31,5%) and Buffalo City (30,6%), and least common in Ekurhuleni and Cape Town (both 5,2%).

Table 10.4: Percentage of households by alternative sources of drinking water used during water interruptions that lasted 2 days or longer, 2019

Statistic (Thousands)	Province									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Borehole	0,0	1,8	4,5	2,7	3,3	8,3	1,8	2,1	7,7	3,8
Spring	2,9	6,7	0,3	0,4	3,0	0,8	6,0	1,4	2,0	2,9
Well	0,0	0,0	0,9	2,6	0,5	0,2	0,4	5,4	1,2	1,5
Rain water tank	1,4	24,9	1,5	0,9	4,0	1,0	0,2	0,5	1,8	4,7
Dam / Pool	0,0	1,1	0,6	0,3	0,9	0,0	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,5
River/Stream	0,0	11,3	1,8	2,5	12,6	0,0	0,0	2,2	5,3	5,6
Water vendor	6,4	5,6	6,4	4,2	3,8	22,0	3,0	12,4	41,0	13,0
Water tanker	6,4	19,5	20,6	26,8	30,9	26,3	19,1	8,0	7,9	19,1
Stored water	36,2	18,1	17,2	14,8	18,6	14,9	24,7	49,9	19,4	24,3
None	17,6	4,9	31,1	26,7	14,3	16,5	14,9	10,2	11,0	13,7
Do not Know	7,0	0,5	0,0	1,5	0,6	1,4	2,8	0,3	0,0	0,9
Other	22,3	5,6	15,1	16,7	7,6	8,8	27,0	7,3	2,2	10,0
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

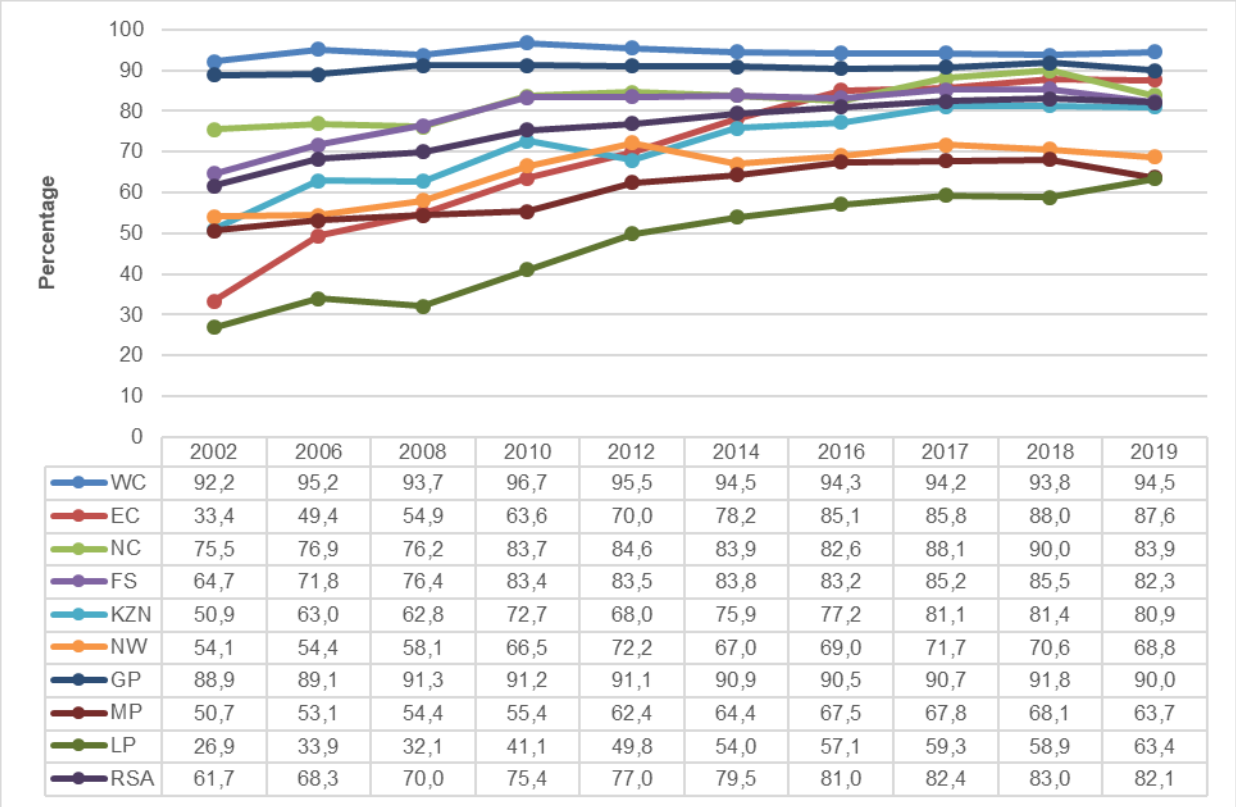
Table 10.5 explores the alternative sources of drinking water used by households that experienced water interruptions that lasted two days or longer during the previous year. Nationally, 32,1% of households used water from tankers or vendors while 10,5% used water from springs, wells, dams, pools or from rivers and streams. Rainwater tanks (4,7%) and boreholes (3,8%) were also relatively common. Almost a quarter (24,3%) stored water, while 13,7% did not have backup plans.

The use of water vendors was highest in Limpopo (41,0%) and North West (22,0%), while water carriers were most common in KwaZulu-Natal (30,9%) and Free State (26,8%). Drawing water from dams, pools, rivers or streams was most common in Eastern Cape (19,1%), KwaZulu-Natal (17,0%) and Mpumalanga (9,3%).

11 Sanitation

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

Figure 11.1: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation per province, 2002–2019



	2002	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017	2018	2019
WC	92,2	95,2	93,7	96,7	95,5	94,5	94,3	94,2	93,8	94,5
EC	33,4	49,4	54,9	63,6	70,0	78,2	85,1	85,8	88,0	87,6
NC	75,5	76,9	76,2	83,7	84,6	83,9	82,6	88,1	90,0	83,9
FS	64,7	71,8	76,4	83,4	83,5	83,8	83,2	85,2	85,5	82,3
KZN	50,9	63,0	62,8	72,7	68,0	75,9	77,2	81,1	81,4	80,9
NW	54,1	54,4	58,1	66,5	72,2	67,0	69,0	71,7	70,6	68,8
GP	88,9	89,1	91,3	91,2	91,1	90,9	90,5	90,7	91,8	90,0
MP	50,7	53,1	54,4	55,4	62,4	64,4	67,5	67,8	68,1	63,7
LP	26,9	33,9	32,1	41,1	49,8	54,0	57,1	59,3	58,9	63,4
RSA	61,7	68,3	70,0	75,4	77,0	79,5	81,0	82,4	83,0	82,1

Figure 11.1 identifies the percentage of households per province that had access to improved sanitation facilities. These facilities are defined as flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system or a septic tank, or a pit toilet with a ventilation pipe. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased from 61,7% in 2002 to 82,1% in 2019. While the majority of households in Western Cape (94,5%) and Gauteng (90,0%) had access to adequate sanitation, access was most limited in Limpopo (63,4%) and Mpumalanga (63,7%). In Eastern Cape, households' access to improved sanitation facilities increased by 54,1 percentage points between 2002 and 2019, growing from 33,4% to 87,6%.

Table 11.1 shows that flush toilets that were connected to public sewerage systems were most common in the most urbanised provinces, namely Western Cape (89,1%) and Gauteng (88,6%). Only 26,5% of households in Limpopo had access to any type of flush toilet, the lowest of any province. In the absence of flush toilets, 70,2% of households in Limpopo used pit latrines, most (37,6%) without ventilation pipes. In Eastern Cape, 40,3% of households used pit toilets with ventilation pipes. Approximately 188 000 households (1,1%) claimed that they were using bucket toilets that were supplied and cleaned by their local municipalities, an accusation that municipalities vehemently deny. Only 0,3% or 48 000 households primarily used ecological toilets, also known as urine diversion/separation or composting toilets. Given the scarcity of water in South Africa, this type of toilet is expected to become much more common in future.

Table 11.1: Percentage of households by type of toilet facility and province, 2019

	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA	Total (Thousands)
	Percentage										
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	92,2	42,4	60,5	70,3	44,7	39,6	84,8	37,2	18,6	59,9	**10 289**
Flush toilet connected to a septic or conservancy tank	2,1	2,7	10,5	2,8	5,3	9,7	1,2	5,4	5,9	3,8	**658**
Pour flush toilet connected to septic tank or pit	0,1	0,5	0,3	1,7	0,4	0,1	0,3	0,2	0,5	0,4	**62**
Chemical toilet	1,6	0,2	0,0	0,1	0,4	0,1	1,2	0,1	0,1	0,7	**112**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	0,1	42,0	12,4	7,4	30,5	19,5	3,7	21,0	38,5	17,9	**3 069**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	0,3	6,9	8,1	13,6	16,2	28,7	6,5	34,0	34,4	14,3	**2 457**
Bucket toilet, collected by municipality	2,2	0,5	0,9	1,3	0,1	0,0	1,6	0,1	0,1	0,9	**149**
Bucket toilet, emptied by household	0,7	0,0	0,2	1,0	0,1	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,0	0,2	**37**
Ecological Sanitation Systems (urine diversion / separation)	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,1	**14**
None	0,4	4,2	5,1	1,0	1,3	2,2	0,1	1,9	1,7	1,3	**230**
Other	0,3	0,7	1,9	0,7	0,9	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,4	**76**
Total Percentage	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**17 163**
Total (Thousands)	**1 875**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 247**	**5 072**	**1 331**	**1 621**	**17 163**	

Figure 11.2: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation by metropolitan area, 2019

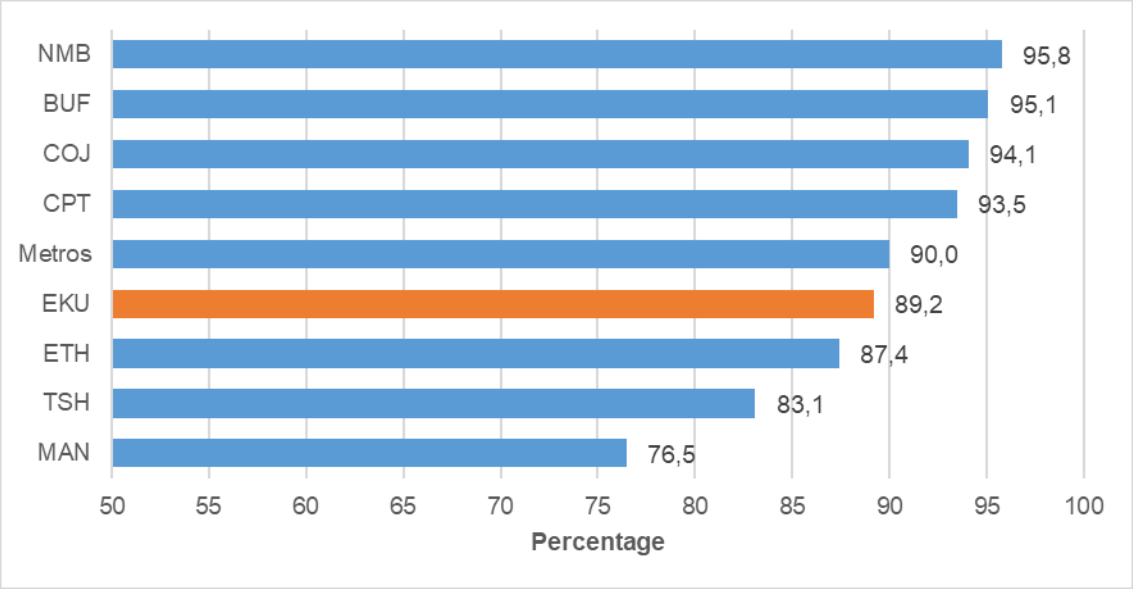
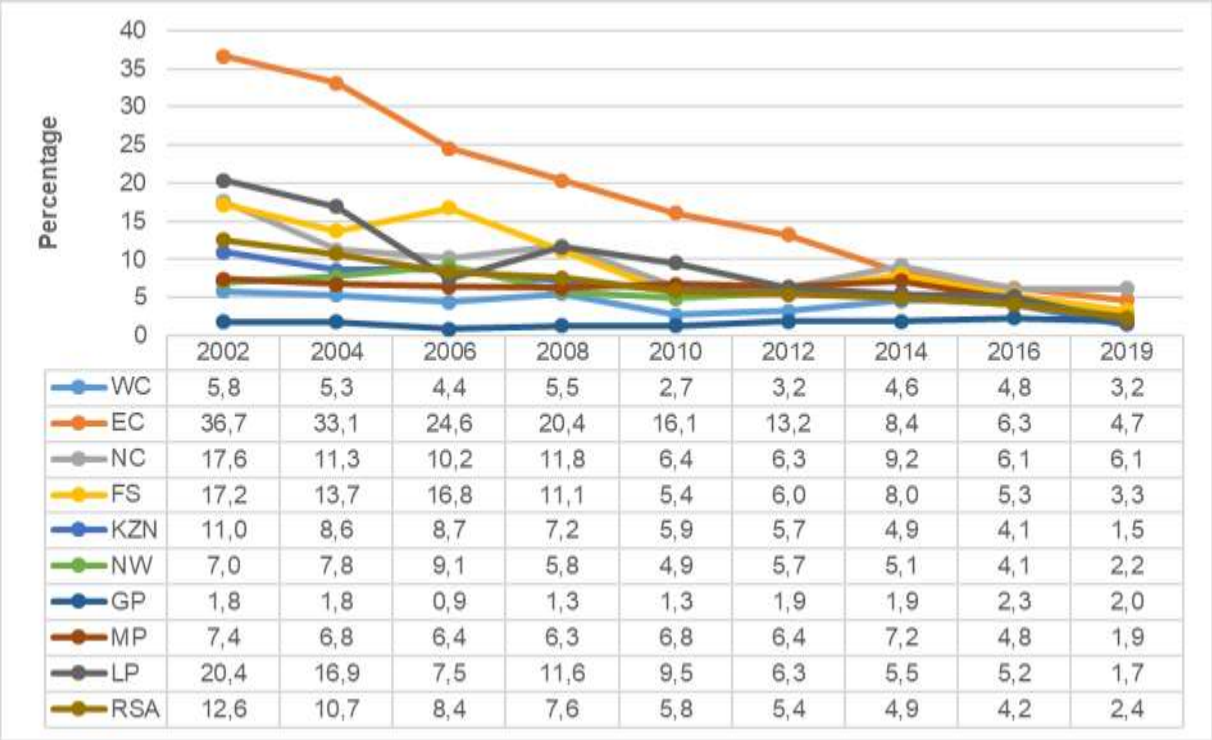


Figure 11.2 shows that households' access to improved sanitation was highest in Nelson Mandela Bay (95,8%), Buffalo City (95,1%) and least common in Mangaung (76,5%) and Tshwane (83,1%).

Figure 11.3: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or that have been using bucket toilets per province, 2002–2019

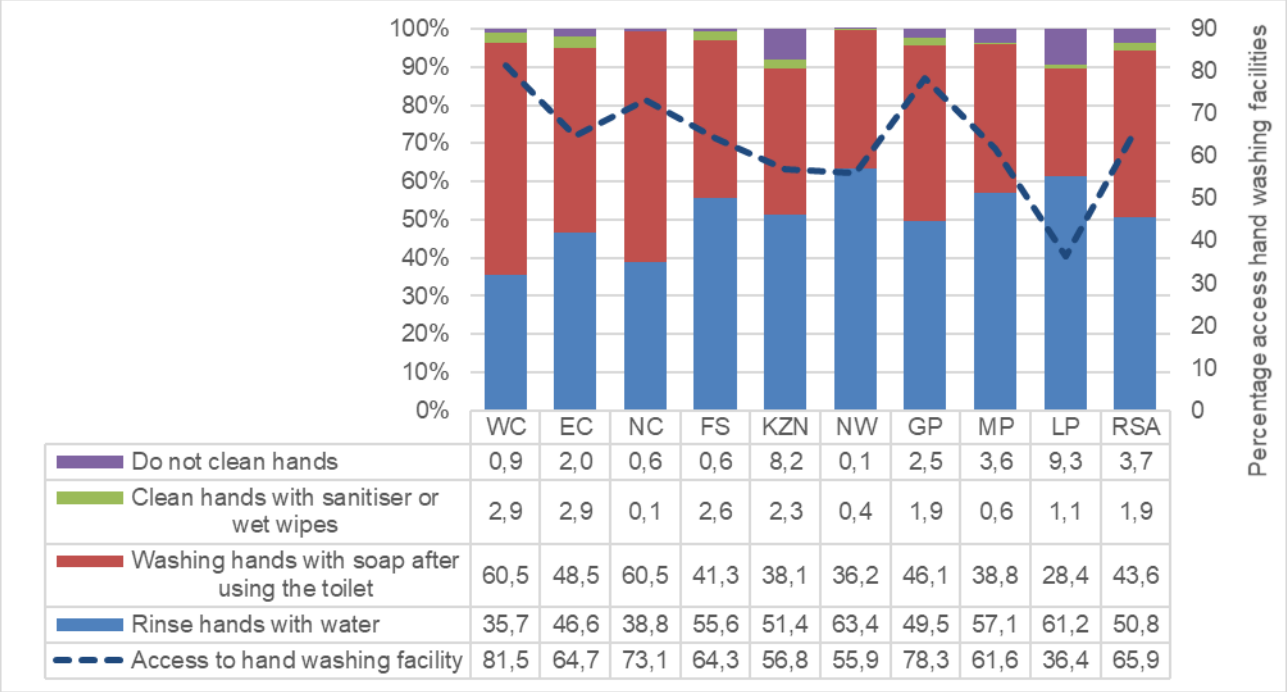


	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2019
WC	5,8	5,3	4,4	5,5	2,7	3,2	4,6	4,8	3,2
EC	36,7	33,1	24,6	20,4	16,1	13,2	8,4	6,3	4,7
NC	17,6	11,3	10,2	11,8	6,4	6,3	9,2	6,1	6,1
FS	17,2	13,7	16,8	11,1	5,4	6,0	8,0	5,3	3,3
KZN	11,0	8,6	8,7	7,2	5,9	5,7	4,9	4,1	1,5
NW	7,0	7,8	9,1	5,8	4,9	5,7	5,1	4,1	2,2
GP	1,8	1,8	0,9	1,3	1,3	1,9	1,9	2,3	2,0
MP	7,4	6,8	6,4	6,3	6,8	6,4	7,2	4,8	1,9
LP	20,4	16,9	7,5	11,6	9,5	6,3	5,5	5,2	1,7
RSA	12,6	10,7	8,4	7,6	5,8	5,4	4,9	4,2	2,4

Despite the improved access to sanitation facilities, many households continue to be without any proper sanitation facilities. Figure 11.3 shows the percentage of households that either had no sanitation facilities or that had to use bucket toilets. Nationally, the percentage of households that continued to live without proper sanitation facilities have been declining consistently between 2002 and 2019, decreasing from 12,6% to 2,4% during this period. The most rapid decline over this period was observed in Eastern Cape

(-32,0 percentage points), Limpopo (-18,7 percentage points), Free State (-13,9% percentage points) and Northern Cape (-11,5 percentage points).

Figure 11.4: Percentage of households by the methods usually used by household members to clean their hands after using the toilet by province and the percentage of households with access to hand washing facilities, 2019



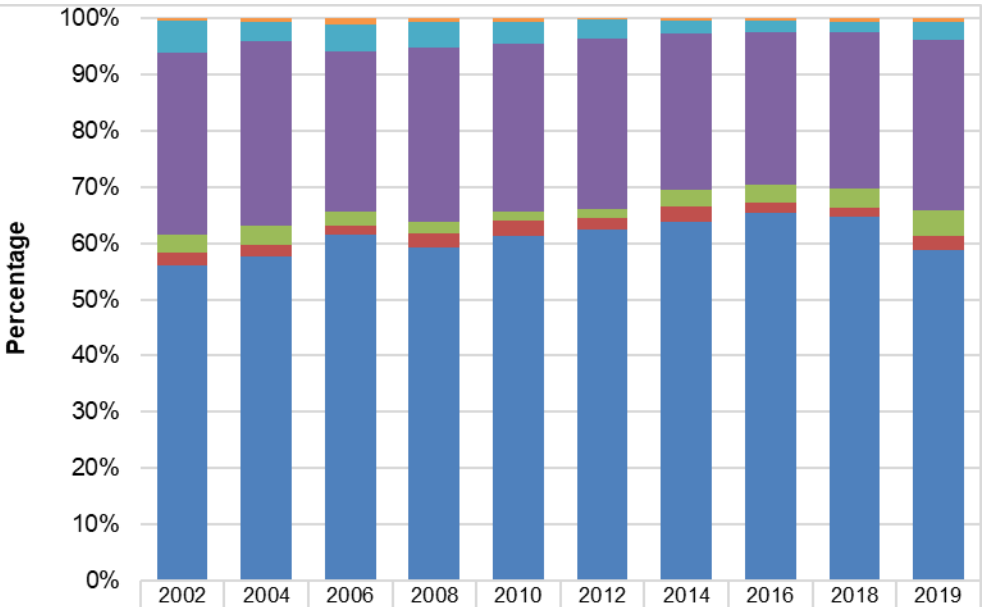
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Do not clean hands	0,9	2,0	0,6	0,6	8,2	0,1	2,5	3,6	9,3	3,7
Clean hands with sanitiser or wet wipes	2,9	2,9	0,1	2,6	2,3	0,4	1,9	0,6	1,1	1,9
Washing hands with soap after using the toilet	60,5	48,5	60,5	41,3	38,1	36,2	46,1	38,8	28,4	43,6
Rinse hands with water	35,7	46,6	38,8	55,6	51,4	63,4	49,5	57,1	61,2	50,8
Access to hand washing facility	81,5	64,7	73,1	64,3	56,8	55,9	78,3	61,6	36,4	65,9

Nationally, less than one-half (43,6%) of households indicated that their members usually wash their hands with soap and water after they had used the toilet. By comparison, 50,8% indicated that household members merely rinsed their hands while 3,7% said that household members did not clear their hands at all. The use of soap and water to wash hands was the highest in Western Cape and Northern Cape (both 60,5%) and the lowest in Limpopo (28,4%). Almost one-tenth of households in Limpopo (9,3%) and KwaZulu-Natal (8,2%) reported that household members usually did not clean their hands. Households that had access to hand washing facilities such as basins, bowls or functioning tippy taps were most common in Western Cape (81,5%) and Gauteng (78,3%) and most uncommon in Limpopo (36,4%).

12 Refuse removal and recycling

The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is important to maintain environmental hygiene of the households' neighbourhoods.

Figure 12.1: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal, 2002–2019



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2019
Other	0,4	0,6	1,0	0,7	0,6	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,5
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	5,8	3,5	4,8	4,6	3,9	3,3	2,4	2,1	2,0	3,2
Own refuse dump	32,4	32,8	28,6	31,1	29,8	30,4	27,8	27,2	27,7	30,4
Communal refuse dump	3,0	3,4	2,5	1,9	1,6	1,6	3,1	3,0	3,5	4,7
Removed less than once per week	2,3	1,9	1,6	2,5	2,7	2,0	2,5	2,0	1,7	2,4
Removed at least once per week	56,1	57,8	61,5	59,4	61,4	62,5	63,9	65,4	64,7	58,8

Figure 12.1 shows that the percentage of households for which refuse was removed at least once per week increased from 56,1% in 2002 to 65,74% in 2016, before declining to 58,8% in 2019. The percentage of households that had to rely on their own or communal rubbish dumps, or had no facilities at all, showed very little change until 2018, after which it increased again from 27,7% in 2018 to 30,4% in 2019.

The national figures, however, hide large discrepancies between rural and urban areas, but also between urban and metropolitan areas. Households in urban areas were much more likely to receive some rubbish removal service than those in rural areas, and rural households were therefore much more likely to rely on their own rubbish dumps. This information is presented in Table 12.1.

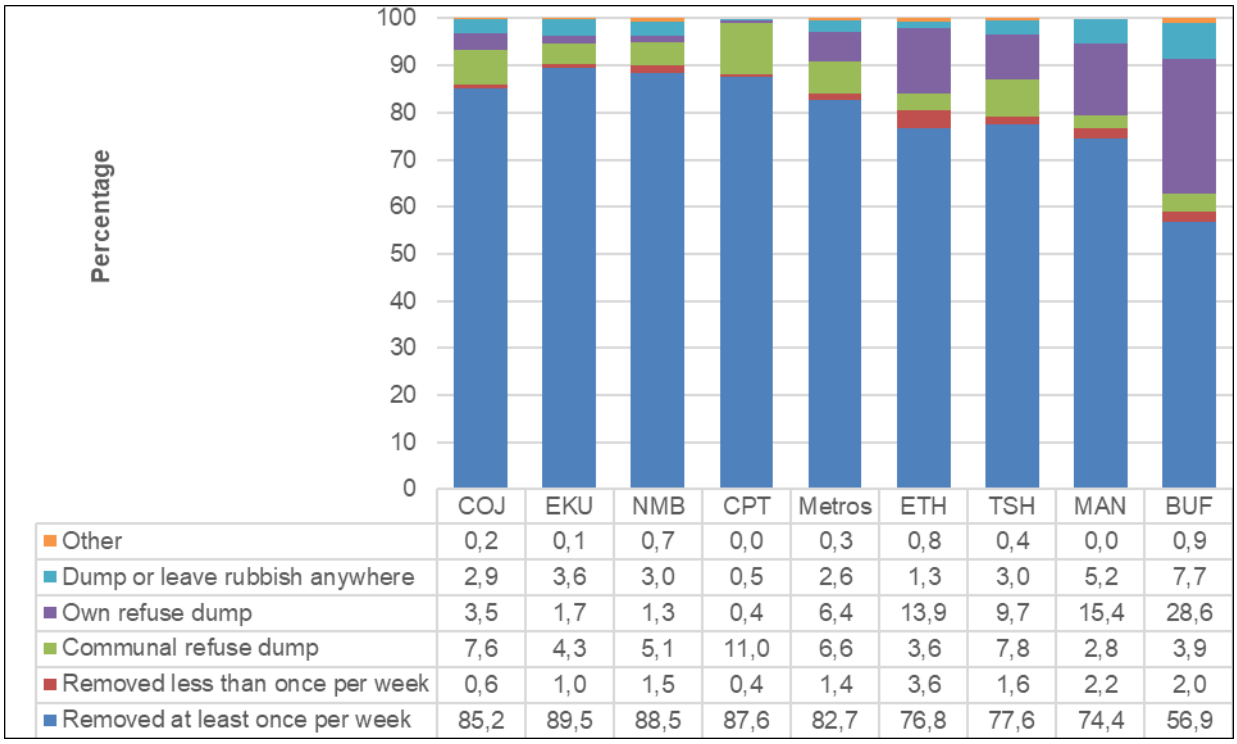
Table 12.1: Households refuse removal by province and urban/rural status, 2019

Province	Urban / Rural status	Removed at least once a week	Removed less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	Other
Western Cape	Rural	30,7	6,5	21,7	37,9	0,0	3,2
	Urban	91,3	1,6	4,8	1,8	0,5	0,0
	Metro	87,6	0,4	11,0	0,4	0,5	0,0
	Total	**86,3**	**1,0**	**9,6**	**2,5**	**0,5**	**0,1**
Eastern Cape	Rural	0,7	0,0	0,8	94,4	3,2	0,9
	Urban	56,0	5,2	5,9	30,1	2,0	0,8
	Metro	75,6	1,7	4,6	12,4	4,9	0,8
	Total	**38,1**	**1,6**	**3,1**	**52,8**	**3,6**	**0,9**
Northern Cape	Rural	18,7	4,1	1,8	64,4	8,0	3,0
	Urban	69,3	5,3	1,3	13,7	7,5	3,1
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**55,0**	**5,0**	**1,4**	**28,0**	**7,6**	**3,1**
Free State	Rural	6,0	0,7	5,4	68,1	11,2	8,6
	Urban	71,3	5,7	7,3	7,4	7,2	1,2
	Metro	74,4	2,2	2,8	15,4	5,2	0,0
	Total	**65,6**	**4,2**	**5,8**	**15,9**	**7,0**	**1,6**
KwaZulu-Natal	Rural	1,9	0,6	1,7	93,2	2,6	0,1
	Urban	70,1	5,1	3,6	20,3	0,9	0,0
	Metro	76,8	3,6	3,6	13,9	1,3	0,8
	Total	**46,7**	**2,8**	**2,9**	**45,6**	**1,7**	**0,3**
North West	Rural	22,5	2,1	1,0	68,2	6,0	0,3
	Urban	78,0	5,8	5,9	4,7	5,5	0,1
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**46,8**	**3,7**	**3,2**	**40,4**	**5,8**	**0,2**
Gauteng	Rural	10,3	6,5	10,3	69,2	3,7	0,0
	Urban	78,7	3,6	4,4	8,5	4,6	0,2
	Metro	84,4	1,0	6,7	4,6	3,1	0,2
	Total	**83,3**	**1,4**	**6,4**	**5,5**	**3,3**	**0,2**
Mpumalanga	Rural	9,8	3,9	2,0	79,0	5,1	0,2
	Urban	74,0	2,6	1,4	19,8	1,9	0,2
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**37,5**	**3,4**	**1,8**	**53,5**	**3,8**	**0,2**
Limpopo	Rural	5,8	1,2	2,0	87,2	3,0	0,9
	Urban	69,3	18,4	1,6	9,7	0,6	0,4
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**17,7**	**4,4**	**1,9**	**72,7**	**2,5**	**0,8**
South Africa	Rural	7,8	1,6	2,1	84,0	3,9	0,7
	Urban	74,6	5,2	4,2	12,2	3,3	0,5
	Metro	82,7	1,4	6,6	6,4	2,6	0,3
	Total	**58,8**	**2,4**	**4,7**	**30,4**	**3,2**	**0,5**

Table 12.1 shows that weekly household refuse removal was most common in Western Cape (86,3%) and Gauteng (83,3%), and least common in Limpopo (17,7%). Only 37,5% of household in Limpopo and 38,1% of households in Mpumalanga had access to weekly refuse removal. In addition to the 58,8% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by municipalities at a national level, a further 2,4% indicated that their refuse is removed by a municipality, but less frequently than once a week.

Various modes of refuse removal are closely aligned with particular geographic areas. Households in urban and metropolitan areas were most likely to have refuse removal services which are usually provided through local municipalities, while rural areas mostly relied on their own refuse dumps. Overall, 90,0% of households in rural areas discarded refuse themselves compared to only 19,7% of households in urban, and 15,6% of households in metropolitan areas. The latter households were most likely to be in areas with informal housing.

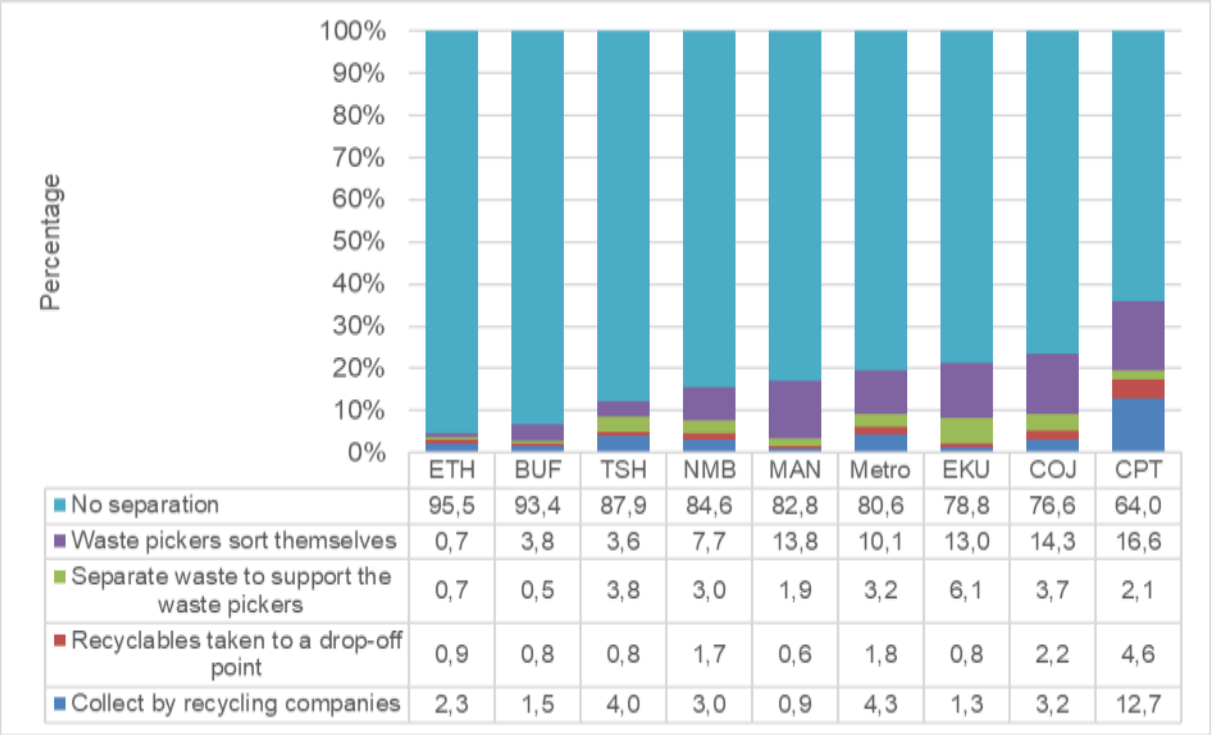
Figure 12.2: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal by metropolitan areas, 2019



	COJ	EKU	NMB	CPT	Metros	ETH	TSH	MAN	BUF
Other	0,2	0,1	0,7	0,0	0,3	0,8	0,4	0,0	0,9
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	2,9	3,6	3,0	0,5	2,6	1,3	3,0	5,2	7,7
Own refuse dump	3,5	1,7	1,3	0,4	6,4	13,9	9,7	15,4	28,6
Communal refuse dump	7,6	4,3	5,1	11,0	6,6	3,6	7,8	2,8	3,9
Removed less than once per week	0,6	1,0	1,5	0,4	1,4	3,6	1,6	2,2	2,0
Removed at least once per week	85,2	89,5	88,5	87,6	82,7	76,8	77,6	74,4	56,9

Figure 12.2 shows that refuse is removed at least once per week or less often for 84,1% of all households in metropolitan areas. Refuse removal once per week was most common in Ekurhuleni (89,5%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (88,5%) and least common in Buffalo City (56,9%) and Mangaung (74,4%).

Figure 12.3: Percentage of households that separate household waste for recycling by metropolitan area, 2019



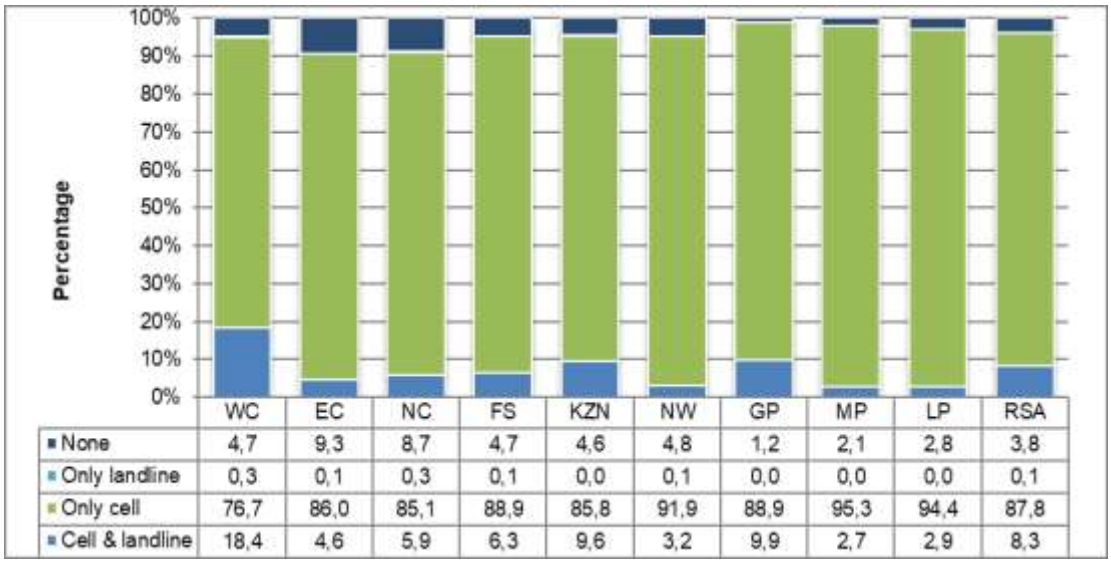
	ETH	BUF	TSH	NMB	MAN	Metro	EKU	COJ	CPT
No separation	95,5	93,4	87,9	84,6	82,8	80,6	78,8	76,6	64,0
Waste pickers sort themselves	0,7	3,8	3,6	7,7	13,8	10,1	13,0	14,3	16,6
Separate waste to support the waste pickers	0,7	0,5	3,8	3,0	1,9	3,2	6,1	3,7	2,1
Recyclables taken to a drop-off point	0,9	0,8	0,8	1,7	0,6	1,8	0,8	2,2	4,6
Collect by recycling companies	2,3	1,5	4,0	3,0	0,9	4,3	1,3	3,2	12,7

The unprecedented demand for consumer goods has led to a huge increase in domestic waste that is having a hugely negative effect on the natural environment. Cities are rapidly running out of appropriate dumping sites and recycling of waste materials is globally becoming a vital component of strategies to preserve nature and limit the demand for raw materials. Despite this huge challenge, Figure 12.3 shows that only 6,1% of metropolitan households activity participated in recycling. The highest participation was noted in Cape Town (17,3%). Only 1,5% of households actively participated in any recycling in Mangaung. At least nine-tenths (90,7%) of metropolitan households did not separate any household waste for recycling. Households that did not sort waste for recycling were most common in Buffalo City (97,1%) and Ethekwini (96,2%).

13 Telecommunications

Communication plays an important role in the fundamental operation of a society. It links people and businesses, facilitating communication and the flow of ideas and information and coordinating economic activities and development.

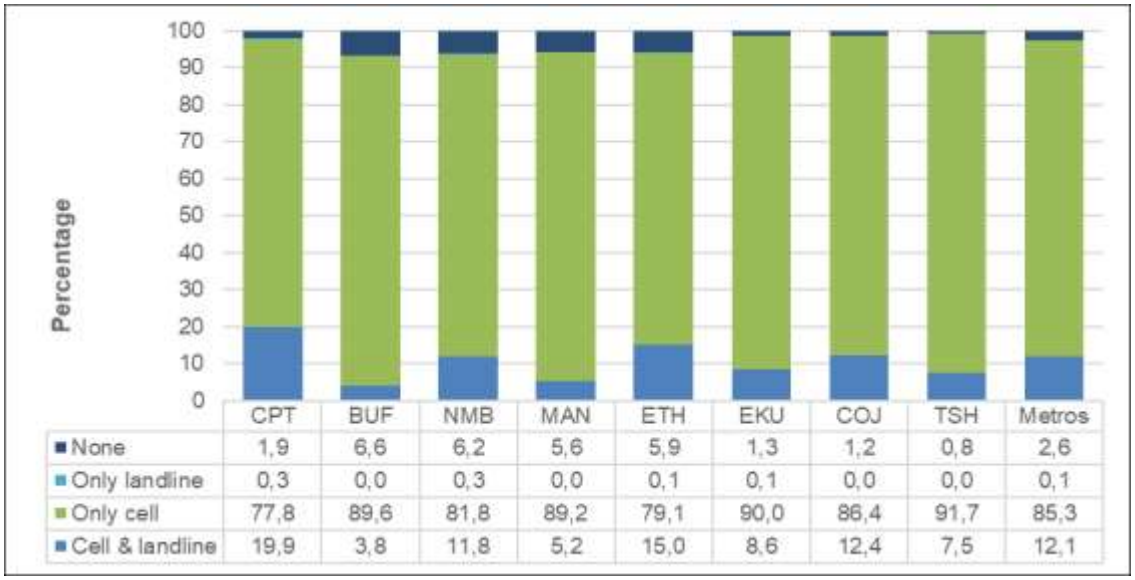
Figure 13.1: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
None	4,7	9,3	8,7	4,7	4,6	4,8	1,2	2,1	2,8	3,8
Only landline	0,3	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1
Only cell	76,7	86,0	85,1	88,9	85,8	91,9	88,9	95,3	94,4	87,8
Cell & landline	18,4	4,6	5,9	6,3	9,6	3,2	9,9	2,7	2,9	8,3

Figure 13.1 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular (mobile) phones within the sampled dwelling units during 2019. Nationally, only 3,8% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones. Households without access to these communication media were most common in Eastern Cape (9,3%) and Northern Cape (8,7%). Only 0,1% of South African households only used landlines. By comparison, 87,8% of South African households exclusively use cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in Mpumalanga (95,3%), Limpopo (94,4%) and North West (91,9%). Households that had higher usage of both cellular phones and landlines were most common in the more prosperous provinces, namely Western Cape (18,4%) and Gauteng (9,9%).

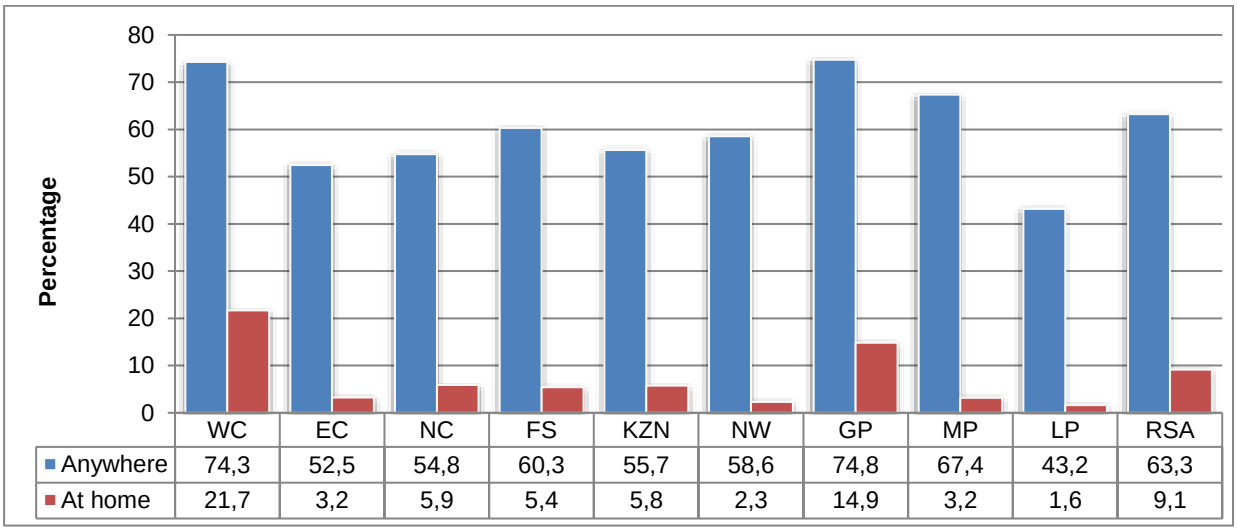
Figure 13.2: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by metropolitan areas, 2019



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
None	1,9	6,6	6,2	5,6	5,9	1,3	1,2	0,8	2,6
Only landline	0,3	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1
Only cell	77,8	89,6	81,8	89,2	79,1	90,0	86,4	91,7	85,3
Cell & landline	19,9	3,8	11,8	5,2	15,0	8,6	12,4	7,5	12,1

Figure 13.2 shows that households without access to landlines or cellular phones were most common in Buffalo City (6,6%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (6,2%), Only 0,1% of South African households living in metropolitan areas exclusively used landlines, compared to 85,3% that exclusively used cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in City of Tshwane (91,7%) and Ekurhuleni (90,0%). Almost one-fifth (19,9%) of households in Cape Town used both landlines and cellular phones compared to 3,8% in Buffalo City and 5,2% in Mangaung.

Figure 13.3: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to, or used the Internet by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Anywhere	74,3	52,5	54,8	60,3	55,7	58,6	74,8	67,4	43,2	63,3
At home	21,7	3,2	5,9	5,4	5,8	2,3	14,9	3,2	1,6	9,1

Figure 13.3 shows that 63,3% of South African households had at least one member who had access to, or used the Internet either at home, work, place of study, internet cafés, or at public hot spots. Access to the Internet using all available means was highest in Gauteng (74,8%), Western Cape (74,3%) and Mpumalanga (67,4%), and lowest in Limpopo (43,2%) and Eastern Cape (52,5%). Less than one-tenth (9,1%) of South African households had access to the Internet at home. Access to the Internet at home was highest among households in Western Cape (21,7%) and Gauteng (14,9%), and lowest in Limpopo (1,6%) and North West (2,3%).

Table 13.1: Households' access to the Internet by place of access, urban/rural status and province, 2019

Place where Internet is accessed	Rural/ Urban status	Province (per cent)									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
At home	Metro	25,0	6,8	-	8,3	9,9	-	15,7	-	-	15,4
	Urban	16,1	3,5	5,8	4,3	6,5	3,9	9,4	6,2	5,6	7,2
	Rural	10,5	0,3	6,2	4,1	1,1	1,1	9,0	0,9	0,7	1,2
	Total	**21,7**	**3,2**	**5,9**	**5,4**	**5,8**	**2,3**	**14,9**	**3,2**	**1,6**	**9,1**
At work	Metro	28,1	24,9	-	15,3	28,7	-	29,1	-	-	28,0
	Urban	21,9	11,6	17,8	10,8	20,6	13,8	21,5	15,6	16,9	17,1
	Rural	9,8	5,1	10,4	7,1	4,7	4,8	5,5	5,2	5,0	5,2
	Total	**25,4**	**13,4**	**15,7**	**11,7**	**17,7**	**8,8**	**28,0**	**9,7**	**7,2**	**18,6**
Using mobile devices	Metro	72,3	65,8	-	67,8	58,2	-	69,4	-	-	67,8
	Urban	54,2	48,6	53,8	54,4	58,0	66,2	63,3	74,8	50,5	59,5
	Rural	34,5	39,0	42,3	47,8	41,3	50,2	29,4	60,1	37,6	44,0
	Total	**65,2**	**50,3**	**50,5**	**57,7**	**51,7**	**57,2**	**68,4**	**66,4**	**40,0**	**58,7**
At Internet Cafes or educational facilities	Metro	18,9	15,8	-	13,2	11,3	-	17,6	-	-	16,6
	Urban	8,6	5,8	5,8	9,9	10,8	11,3	12,9	6,5	4,3	9,1
	Rural	1,1	3,1	1,8	6,9	2,2	6,2	0,0	2,7	1,7	2,9
	Total	**15,0**	**8,1**	**4,6**	**10,6**	**7,7**	**8,5**	**16,9**	**4,3**	**2,2**	**10,7**

Table 13.1 shows that household access to the Internet at home was highest in Western Cape (21,7%) and Gauteng (14,9%) and lowest in Limpopo (1,6%). While 15,4% of households in metropolitan areas had access to the Internet at home, this was true for only 1,2% of rural households in general and less than one per cent of rural households in Eastern Cape (0,3%), Limpopo (0,7%) and Mpumalanga (0,9%). Households were generally more likely to have access to the Internet at work than at home or at Internet cafés or at educational institutions. Households in Gauteng (28,0%) and Western Cape (25,4%) were most likely to access the Internet at work while those in Limpopo (7,2%) were least likely to do so.

Using mobile devices to access the Internet includes access on cellular telephones or using mobile access devices such as 3G cards. It is clear from Table 13.1 that mobile access to the Internet has made it much more accessible to households in rural areas. Nationally, Internet access using mobile devices (58,7%) was much more common than access at home (9,1%), at work (18,6%) and elsewhere (10,7%). Although the use of mobile Internet access devices in rural areas (44,0%) still lags behind its use in metros (67,8%) and urban areas (59,5%), it is much more common in rural areas than any of the alternative methods.

14 Transport

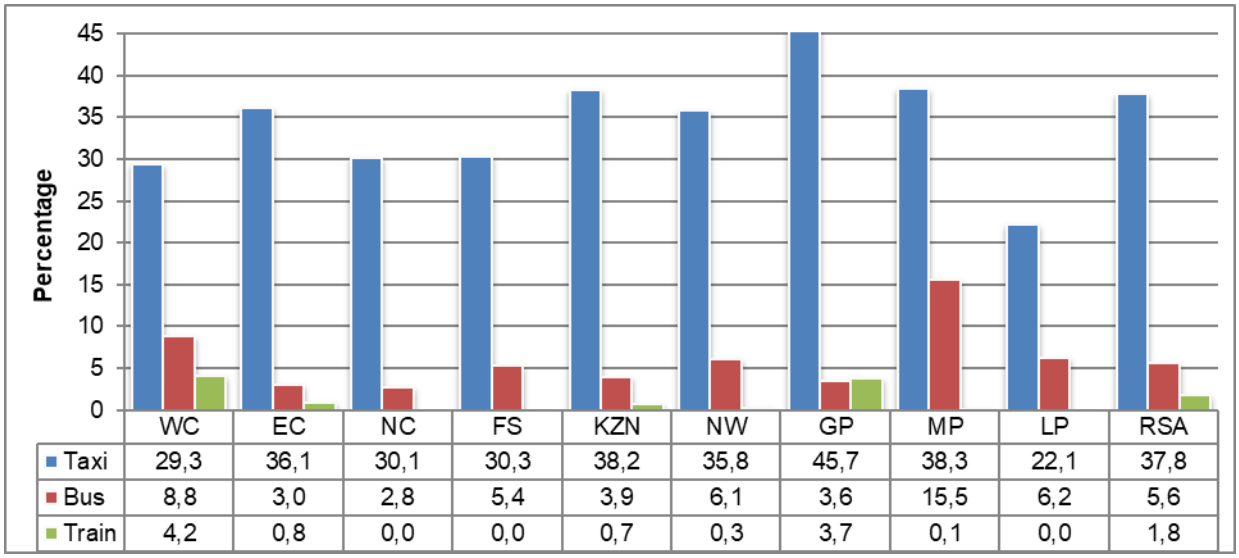
The transport questions focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and healthcare facilities.

Table 14.1: Mode of transport used by household members to travel to school and work, 2019

Mode of transport	Usual transport to school		Usual transport to work	
	N	%	N	%
Walking	9 793	62,1	3 687	21,5
Bicycle/motorcycle	34	0,2	103	0,6
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 176	7,5	4 501	26,3
Bus	353	2,2	717	4,2
Train	34	0,2	236	1,4
Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for	719	4,6	na	na
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	2 096	13,3	na	na
Own car or other private vehicle	1 507	9,6	5 664	33,1
Lift club	na	na	458	2,7
None, studies/works from home	na	na	1 681	9,8
Other	50	0,3	80	0,5
Total	**15 763**	**100,0**	**17 127**	**100,0**

Table 14.1 shows that just under two-thirds (62,1%) of the learners walked to school, while a further 9,6% travelled by private car, and 7,5% used taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (33,1%), followed by taxis (26,3%) and walking (21,5%). The survey found that 9,8% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

Figure 14.1: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2019



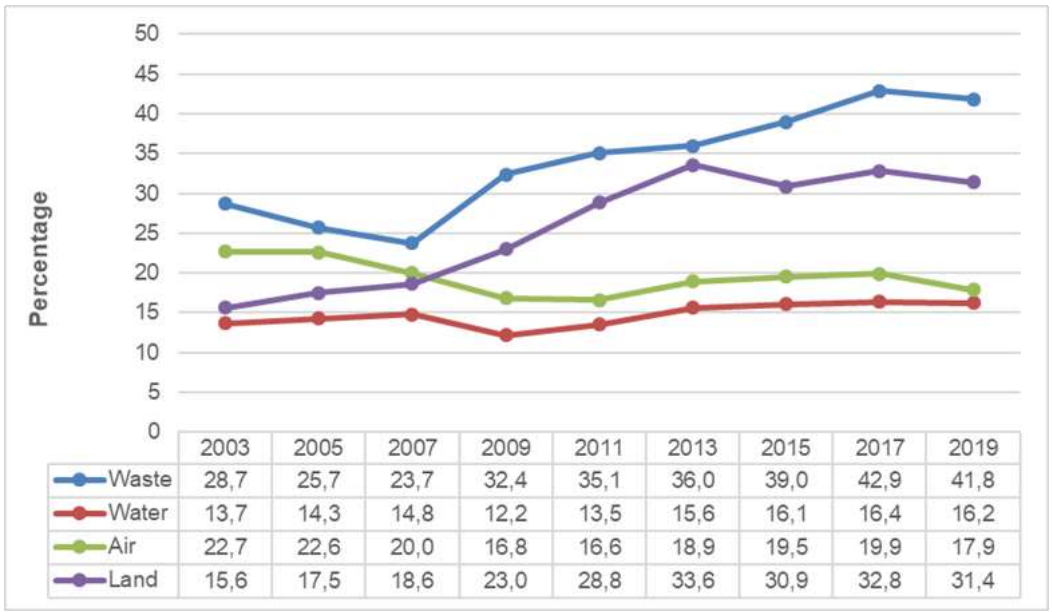
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Taxi	29,3	36,1	30,1	30,3	38,2	35,8	45,7	38,3	22,1	37,8
Bus	8,8	3,0	2,8	5,4	3,9	6,1	3,6	15,5	6,2	5,6
Train	4,2	0,8	0,0	0,0	0,7	0,3	3,7	0,1	0,0	1,8

Figure 14.1 shows that 37,8% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of minibus taxi use were: Gauteng (45,7%), Mpumalanga (38,3%), and KwaZulu-Natal (38,2%). By comparison, 5,6% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 15,5% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. The use of trains was most common in Western Cape (4,2%) and Gauteng (3,7%).

15 Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which have been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards. These questions specifically asks households whether they have experienced any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 15.1 summarises these responses for all odd years between 2003 and 2019.

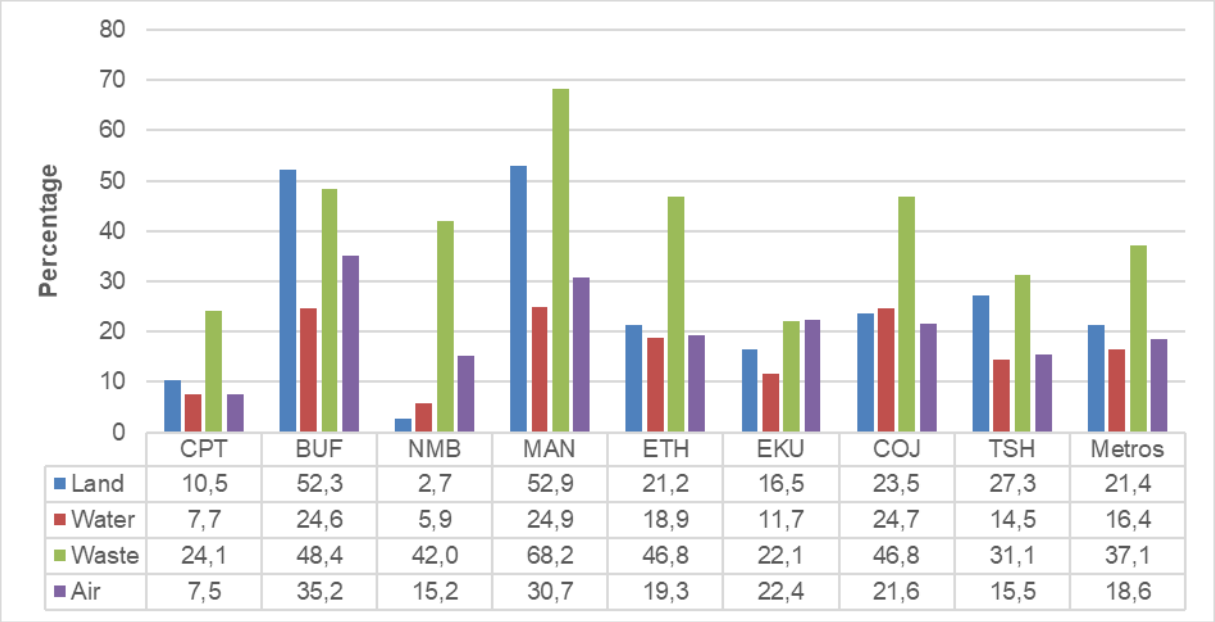
Figure 15.1: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2019



	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017	2019
Waste	28,7	25,7	23,7	32,4	35,1	36,0	39,0	42,9	41,8
Water	13,7	14,3	14,8	12,2	13,5	15,6	16,1	16,4	16,2
Air	22,7	22,6	20,0	16,8	16,6	18,9	19,5	19,9	17,9
Land	15,6	17,5	18,6	23,0	28,8	33,6	30,9	32,8	31,4

Figure 15.1 reveals that waste removal problems and littering[1] (41,8%), as well as land degradation and soil erosion (31,4%), were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households in 2019. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas also increased notably since 2003 when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. Households that considered air pollution to be a problem decreased from 22,7% in 2003 to 17,9% in 2019. This corresponds with a switch from wood and coal to electricity as a main source of energy.

Figure 15.2: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems by metropolitan area, 2019



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Land	10,5	52,3	2,7	52,9	21,2	16,5	23,5	27,3	21,4
Water	7,7	24,6	5,9	24,9	18,9	11,7	24,7	14,5	16,4
Waste	24,1	48,4	42,0	68,2	46,8	22,1	46,8	31,1	37,1
Air	7,5	35,2	15,2	30,7	19,3	22,4	21,6	15,5	18,6

Figure 15.2 shows that waste removal problems and littering (37,1%), land degradation (21,4%) and air pollution (18,6%) were the most common environmental problems in metros. With the exception of Buffalo City where land degradation (52,3%) was considered the most important environmental problem, waste removal and littering was considered most important across most of the other metros. In Mangaung, 68,2% of households considered waste removal and littering a problem. Water pollution was considered the least common problem across all metropolitan areas except for City of Johannesburg and Cape Town where air pollution was considered a slightly smaller environmental concern.

[1] The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

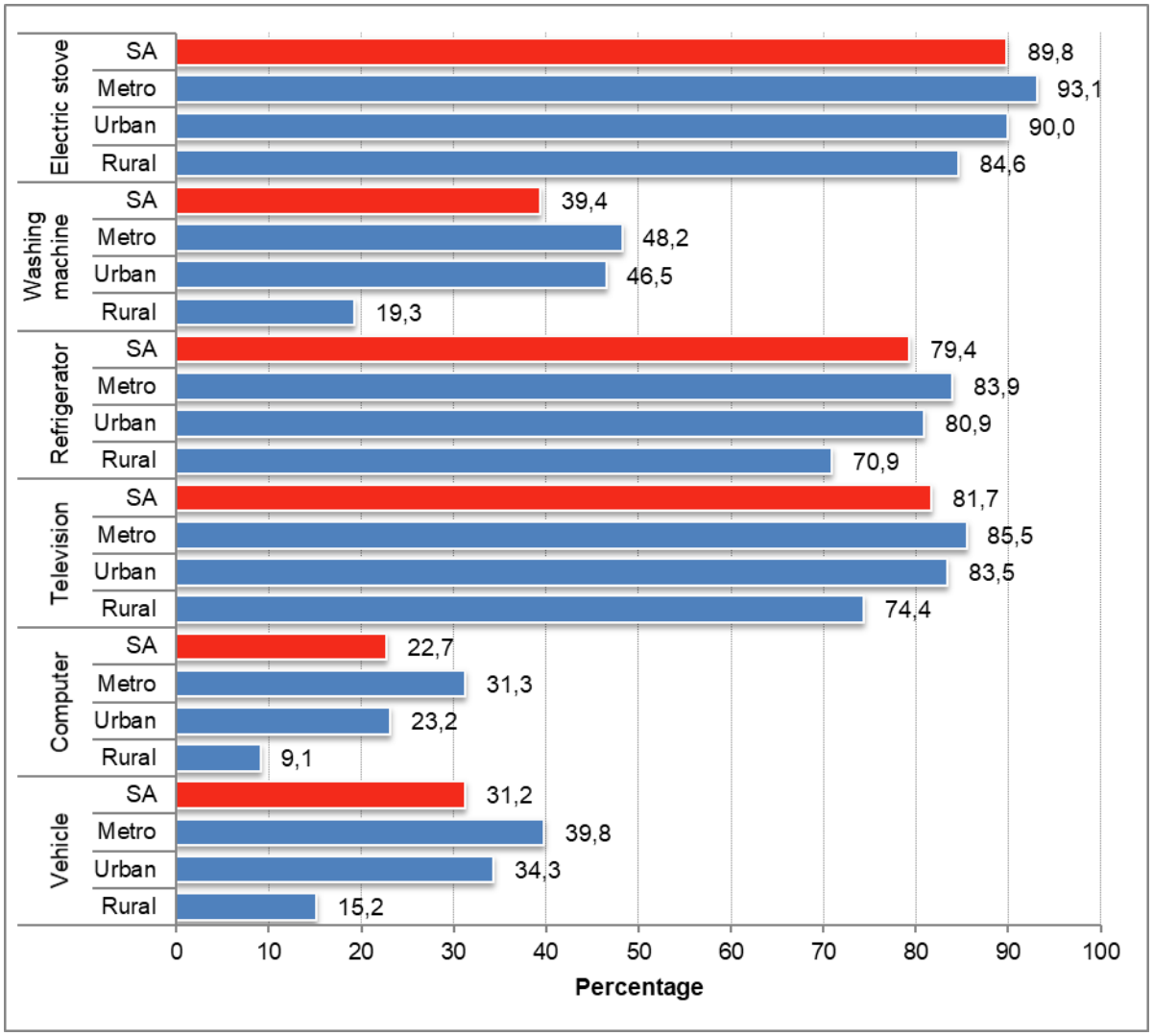
16 Household assets and sources of income

16.1 Household assets

Assets, whether they are owned by individuals or by households, may provide a range of direct and indirect benefits, including status and security, to their owners. Household assets influence the extent to which households can diversify their livelihoods. Asset poverty is an economic and social condition that is more persistent and prevalent than income poverty.

Figure 16.1 shows that 31,2% of households owned at least one vehicle in working condition, and that about one-fifth (22,7%) owned one or more computers. More than four-fifths of households owned television sets (81,7%) and electric stoves (89,8%), while 39,4% owned washing machines.

Figure 16.1: Percentage distribution of households by selected assets owned, by urban/rural status, 2019

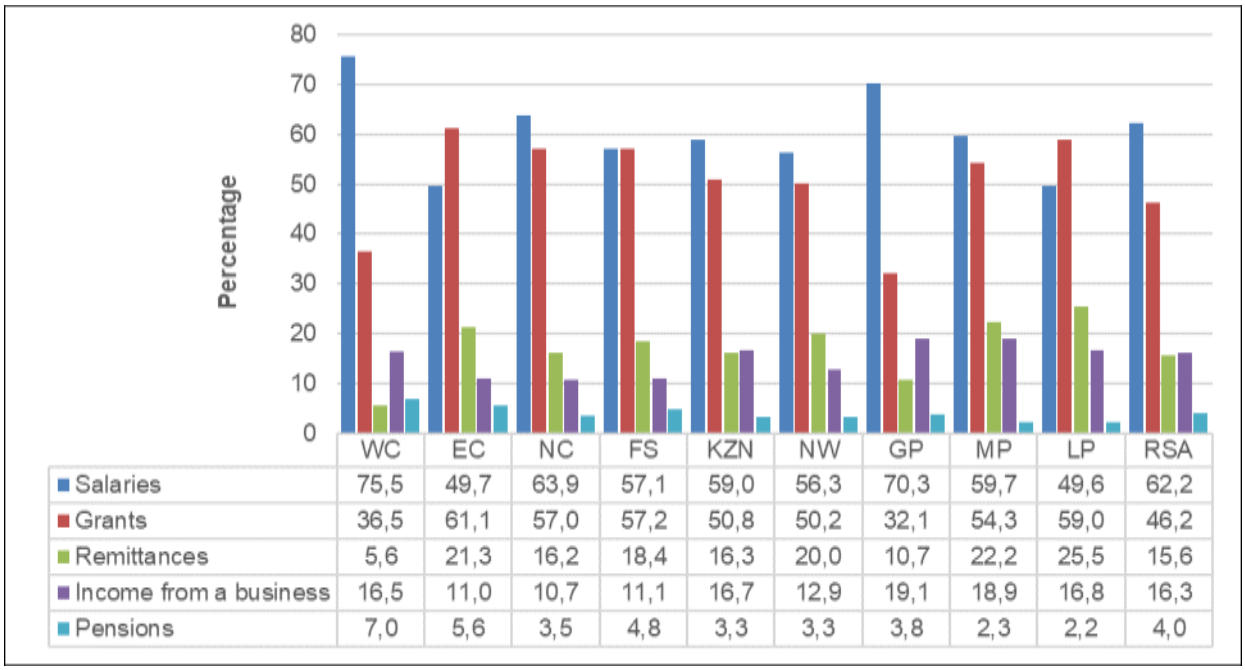


Households in urban and metropolitan areas were much more likely to own any of the assets presented in Figure 16.1 than households in rural areas. While a large percentage of rural households owned electric stoves (84,6%), televisions (74,4%) and refrigerators (70,9%), their ownership of vehicles (15,2%), washing machines (19,3%) and computers (9,1%) were much more limited. By contrast, more than 80% of metropolitan and urban households owned refrigerators, television sets and electric stoves, while ownership of computers, vehicles and washing machines were also more common.

16.2 Household sources of income

The diversification of livelihood strategies is considered an important strategy to reduce poverty and to improve the livelihoods of households. A range of possible factors could motivate households to diversify the various sources of income they receive. These could, inter alia, include the need to generate enough income to ensure a sufficient livelihood; and limiting the risk associated with relying on a single source of income. Households were requested to list all their sources of income from a list of seven categories which included: salaries and wages; income from a business; remittances; grants; pensions; income from farming; and income generated through rental income and interest. The important categories are listed in Figure 16.2.

Figure 16.2: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2019



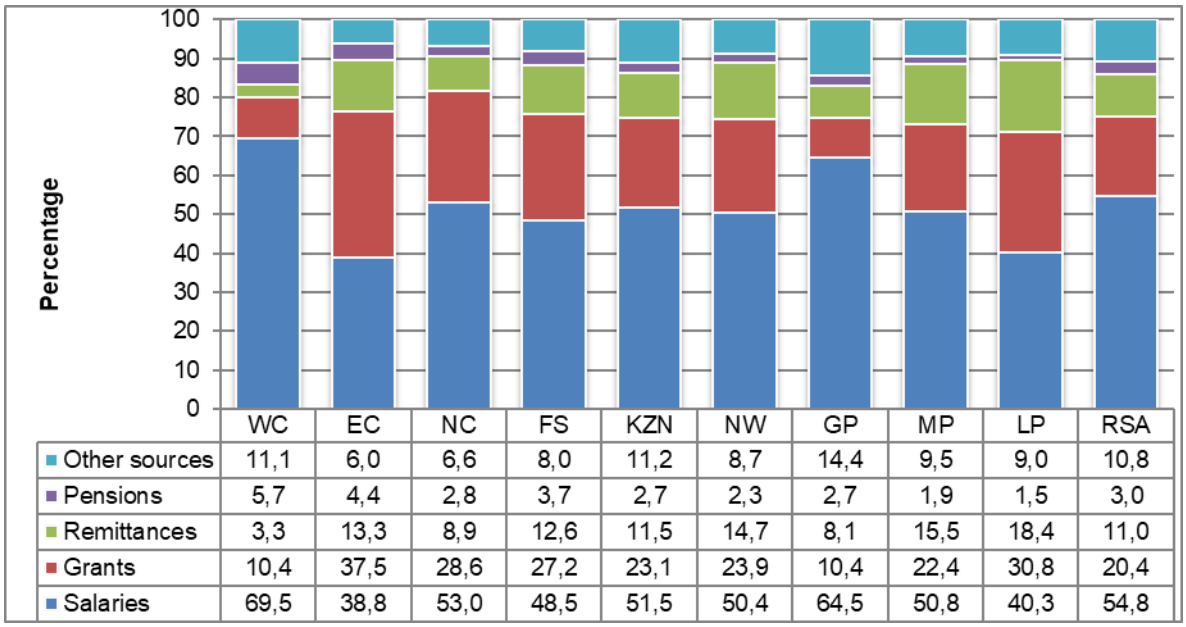
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Salaries	75,5	49,7	63,9	57,1	59,0	56,3	70,3	59,7	49,6	62,2
Grants	36,5	61,1	57,0	57,2	50,8	50,2	32,1	54,3	59,0	46,2
Remittances	5,6	21,3	16,2	18,4	16,3	20,0	10,7	22,2	25,5	15,6
Income from a business	16,5	11,0	10,7	11,1	16,7	12,9	19,1	18,9	16,8	16,3
Pensions	7,0	5,6	3,5	4,8	3,3	3,3	3,8	2,3	2,2	4,0

A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Figure 16.2 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by them. Nationally, salaries (62,2%) and grants (46,2%) were the most common sources of income reported by households.

Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (75,5%) and Gauteng (70,3%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (61,1%) and Limpopo (59,0%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (25,5%), Eastern Cape (21,3%), Mpumalanga (22,2%) and North West (20,0%).

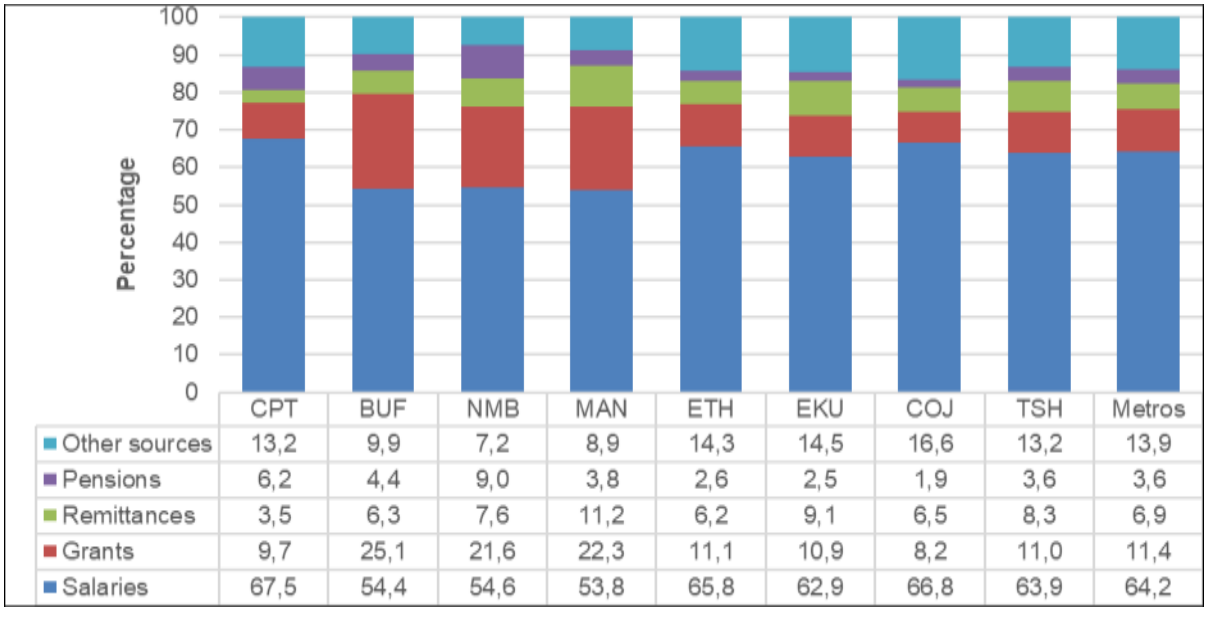
Figure 16.3: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other sources	11,1	6,0	6,6	8,0	11,2	8,7	14,4	9,5	9,0	10,8
Pensions	5,7	4,4	2,8	3,7	2,7	2,3	2,7	1,9	1,5	3,0
Remittances	3,3	13,3	8,9	12,6	11,5	14,7	8,1	15,5	18,4	11,0
Grants	10,4	37,5	28,6	27,2	23,1	23,9	10,4	22,4	30,8	20,4
Salaries	69,5	38,8	53,0	48,5	51,5	50,4	64,5	50,8	40,3	54,8

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 16.3. Nationally, 54,8% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as their main sources of income, followed by grants (20,4%), remittances (11,0%) and other sources of income (10,8%). Sources of main income varies considerably across provinces. Western Cape (69,5%) and Gauteng (64,5%) were the only two provinces in which approximately two-thirds of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. By comparison, a large dependence on social grants is noticed in Eastern Cape (37,5%), Limpopo (30,8%), Northern Cape (28,3%) and KwaZulu-Natal (24,1%). Remittances was the main source of income for 18,4% of households in Limpopo.

Figure 16.4: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by metropolitan area, 2019



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Other sources	13,2	9,9	7,2	8,9	14,3	14,5	16,6	13,2	13,9
Pensions	6,2	4,4	9,0	3,8	2,6	2,5	1,9	3,6	3,6
Remittances	3,5	6,3	7,6	11,2	6,2	9,1	6,5	8,3	6,9
Grants	9,7	25,1	21,6	22,3	11,1	10,9	8,2	11,0	11,4
Salaries	67,5	54,4	54,6	53,8	65,8	62,9	66,8	63,9	64,2

Note: Other sources of income refers to income from rental income, interest, income from a business or sales of farming products or services.

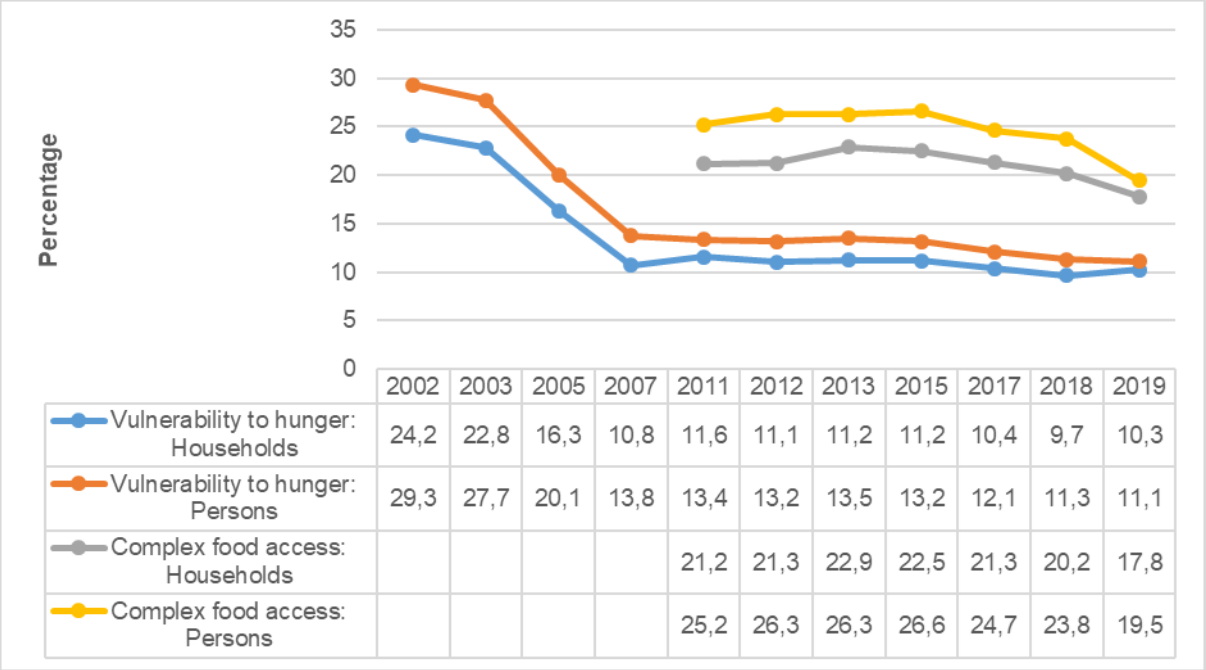
Households' main sources of income by metropolitan area are presented in Figure 16.4. The majority (64,2%) of households living in metropolitan areas reported salaries/wages/commission as their main

source of income, followed by other sources of income (13,9%), grants (11,4%) and remittances (6,9%). Salaries and wages were most prominent in City of Cape Town (67,5%) City of Johannesburg (66,8%), eThekwini (65,8%) Tshwane (63,9%) and Ekurhuleni (62,9%) and least common amongst households in Buffalo City (54,4%). While the majority of metropolitan households (more than 50%) depended on salaries as their main source of income, more than one-fifth of households in Buffalo City (25,1%), Mangaung (22,3%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (21,6%) listed grants as their main source of income.

17 Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS has asked households to indicate whether, and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire and has been asked annually since then.

Figure 17.1: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2019



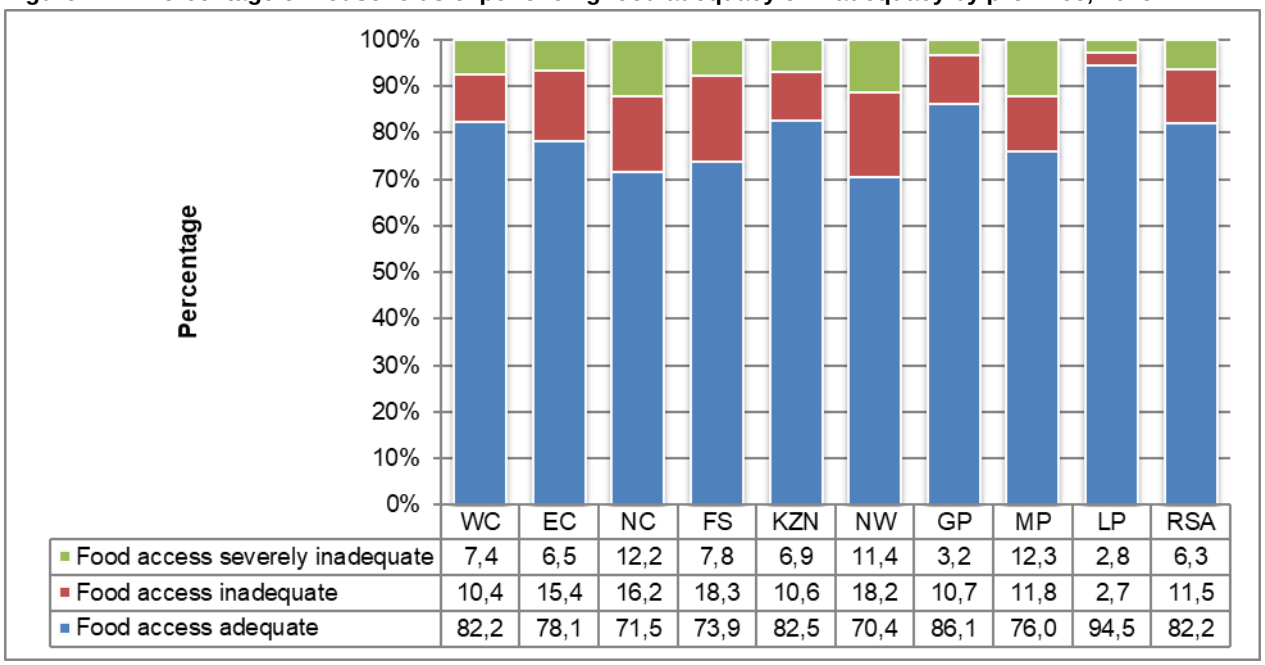
	2002	2003	2005	2007	2011	2012	2013	2015	2017	2018	2019
Vulnerability to hunger: Households	24,2	22,8	16,3	10,8	11,6	11,1	11,2	11,2	10,4	9,7	10,3
Vulnerability to hunger: Persons	29,3	27,7	20,1	13,8	13,4	13,2	13,5	13,2	12,1	11,3	11,1
Complex food access: Households					21,2	21,3	22,9	22,5	21,3	20,2	17,8
Complex food access: Persons					25,2	26,3	26,3	26,6	24,7	23,8	19,5

Figure 17.1 shows that the percentage of persons that experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% in 2002 to 11,1% in 2019. The percentage of households who were vulnerable to hunger reflects the same pattern as experienced by persons as it declined from 24,2% in 2002 to 10,3% in 2019.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure households' food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources available where they can obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases in the variety of foods consumed. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher.

Figure 17.1 shows that the percentage of households that had limited access to food decreased from 21,2% in 2011 to 17,8% in 2019. Simultaneously, the percentage of persons with more limited access to food declined from 25,2% in 2011 to 19,5% in 2019.

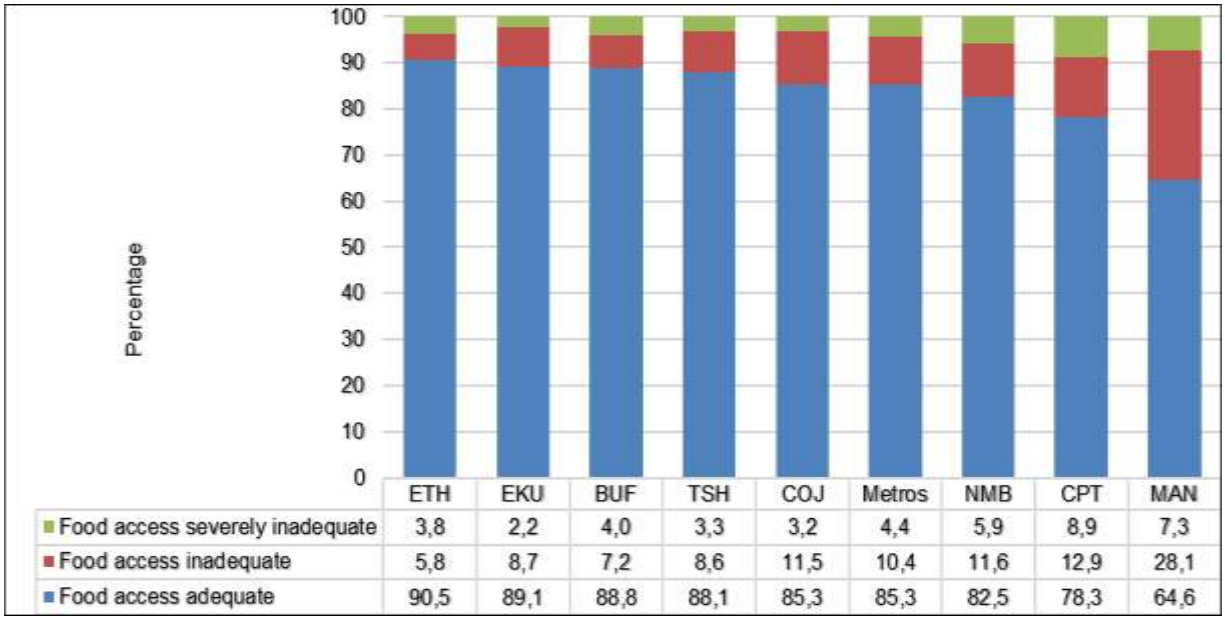
Figure 17.2: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Food access severely inadequate	7,4	6,5	12,2	7,8	6,9	11,4	3,2	12,3	2,8	6,3
Food access inadequate	10,4	15,4	16,2	18,3	10,6	18,2	10,7	11,8	2,7	11,5
Food access adequate	82,2	78,1	71,5	73,9	82,5	70,4	86,1	76,0	94,5	82,2

Figure 17.2 shows that 82,2% of households, nationally, considered their access to food to have been adequate. Food access problems were the most common in North West where 29,6% of households had inadequate or severely inadequate food access. Inadequate or severely inadequate access to food were also observed in Northern Cape (28,5%), Free State (26,1%) and Mpumalanga (24,0%).

Figure 17.3: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by metropolitan areas, 2019



	ETH	EKU	BUF	TSH	COJ	Metros	NMB	CPT	MAN
Food access severely inadequate	3,8	2,2	4,0	3,3	3,2	4,4	5,9	8,9	7,3
Food access inadequate	5,8	8,7	7,2	8,6	11,5	10,4	11,6	12,9	28,1
Food access adequate	90,5	89,1	88,8	88,1	85,3	85,3	82,5	78,3	64,6

Figure 17.3 shows that 14,8% of households that lived in metropolitan areas had experienced inadequate or severely inadequate access to food during the preceding year. Food access problems were most common in Mangaung (35,4%) and the City of Cape Town (21,7%).

18 Agriculture

Agriculture plays an important role in the process of economic development and can contribute significantly to household food security.

Figure 18.1: Percentage of households involved in agricultural activities by province, 2019

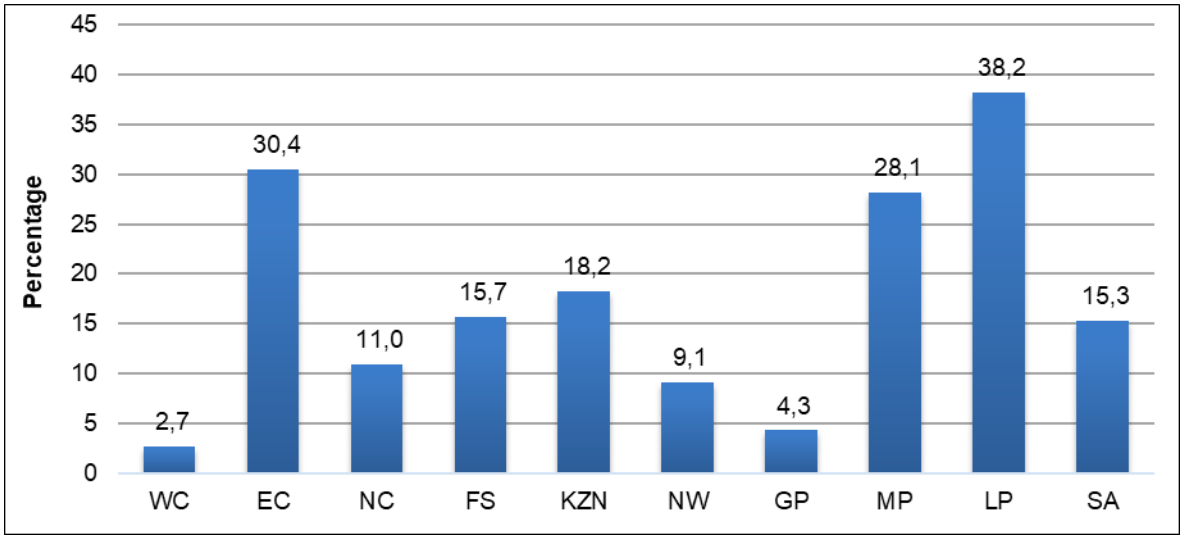
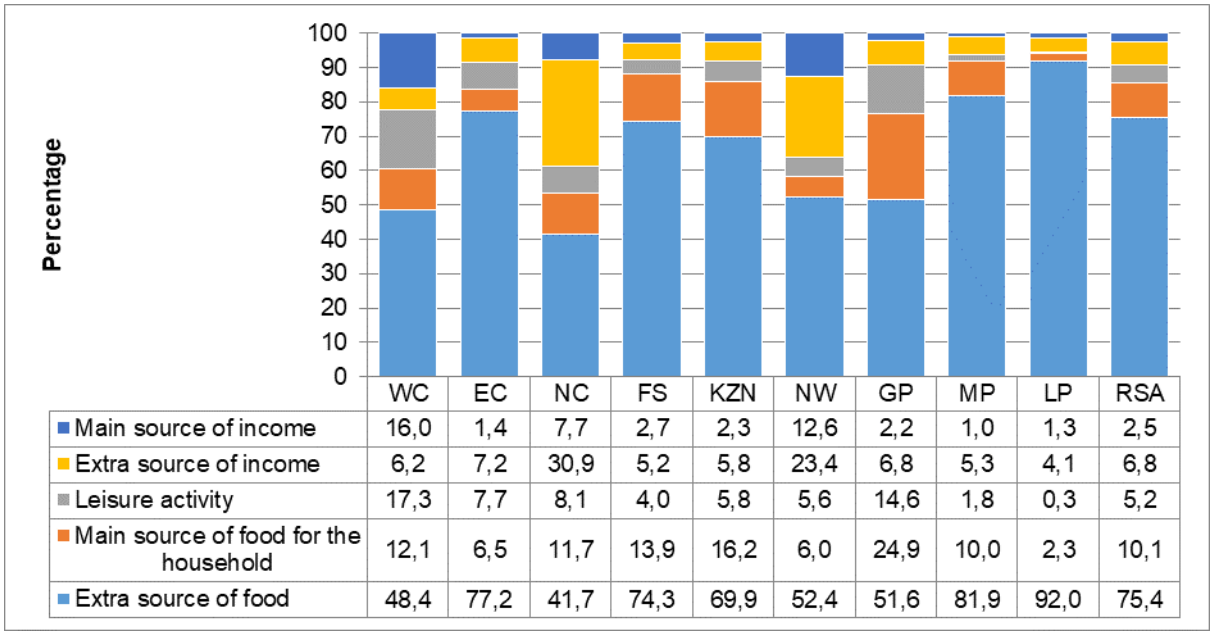


Figure 18.1 shows that only 15,3% of South African households were involved in some sort of agricultural production activities during the reference period. While 38,2% of households in Limpopo and 30,4% of households in Eastern Cape engaged in some agricultural activity, participation was much lower in Western Cape (2,7%) and Gauteng (4,3%).

Figure 18.2: Percentage distribution of the main reasons for agricultural involvement by province, 2019



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Main source of income	16,0	1,4	7,7	2,7	2,3	12,6	2,2	1,0	1,3	2,5
Extra source of income	6,2	7,2	30,9	5,2	5,8	23,4	6,8	5,3	4,1	6,8
Leisure activity	17,3	7,7	8,1	4,0	5,8	5,6	14,6	1,8	0,3	5,2
Main source of food for the household	12,1	6,5	11,7	13,9	16,2	6,0	24,9	10,0	2,3	10,1
Extra source of food	48,4	77,2	41,7	74,3	69,9	52,4	51,6	81,9	92,0	75,4

It is clear from Figure 18.2 that, nationally, more than three-quarters (75,4%) of households that were involved in agriculture were involved in an attempt to secure an additional source of food. Provincially, 92,0% of households in Limpopo, and 81,9% of households in Mpumalanga were engaged in agricultural activities as a way to augment their existing sources of food. By comparison, 17,3% of households in Western Cape practiced agriculture as a leisure activity.

Table 18.1: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2019

Production activity	Statistic (Thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Livestock production	Number	17	432	20	19	374	82	18	128	223	1 313
	Percentage	31,5	83,4	52,1	13,2	68,8	72,1	8,2	34,3	36,1	50,0
Poultry production	Number	7	349	8	9	296	57	13	97	143	978
	Percentage	12,6	67,4	21,4	6,4	4,3	50,2	6,1	25,9	23,0	37,3
Grains and food crops	Number	4	269	1	29	314	20	14	221	448	1 319
	Percentage	7,3	51,9	3,9	20,3	57,6	17,3	6,2	58,9	72,4	50,3
Industrial crops	Number	0	2	0	0	1	2	1	2	6	13
	Percentage	0,0	0,3	1,0	0,0	0,1	1,7	0,3	0,6	0,9	0,5
Fruit and vegetable crops	Number	35	224	22	132	131	38	194	279	345	1400
	Percentage	67,4	43,2	56,6	91,3	24,0	33,6	88,5	74,5	55,7	53,3
Fodder grazing/ pasture grass of animals	Number	0	3	1	2	0	0	1	2	4	13
	Percentage	0,0	0,6	3,9	1,3	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,5	0,6	0,5

A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Table 18.1 shows that, of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 50,3% cultivated grains, and 53,3% grew fruit and vegetables. Livestock were produced by 50,0% of the country's households, while 37,3% produced poultry.

19 Explanatory notes

19.1 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage sample design was used in this survey, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2011 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 19 649 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Approximately 233 enumerators and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurors were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National refresher training took place over a period of two days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for two days at provincial level.

19.2 Questionnaire

Table 19.1 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in 10 sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

Table 19.1: Summary of the contents of the GHS 2019 questionnaire

Section	Number of questions
Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc.	
Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.)	6
Household-specific characteristics and education	37
Health and general functioning	12
Social grants and social relief	4
Economic activities	15
Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation)	54
Communication and transport	9
Health, welfare and food security	20
Household livelihoods (agricultural activities, household income sources and expenditure)	27
Mortality	7
Interviewer to answer questions	2
Comprehensive coverage of education, living conditions and service delivery	**193**

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. For GHS 2009, extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed

to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review process were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, particularly the addition of a module on Early childhood development (ECD) in 2015, the GHS 2016 questionnaire contained 219 questions. The number of ECD questions were decreased in 2019 in order to reduce respondent burden.

As from 2019, computer assisted personal interviews (CAPI) replaced paper and pen data collection (PAPI). Although the structure of the questionnaire remained recognisable sections, questions and response options were modified, in most cases very slightly, to satisfy the requirements of the electronic platform. The number of questions were also further reduced to reduce interview time.

19.3 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 87,2%. The highest response rate (97,8%) was recorded in Limpopo and the lowest in Gauteng (73,6%). This is presented in Table 19.2

Table 19.2: Response rates per province, GHS 2019

Province / Metropolitan Area	Response rates
Western Cape	**83,3**
Non Metro	91,4
City of Cape Town	79,8
Eastern Cape	**95,5**
Non Metro	98,3
Buffalo City	93,7
Nelson Mandela Bay	87,6
Northern Cape	**90,9**
Free State	**93,0**
Non Metro	94,1
Mangaung	90,5
KwaZulu-Natal	**93,5**
Non Metro	96,0
eThekwini	88,9
North West	**91,5**
Gauteng	**73,6**
Non Metro	84,0
Ekurhuleni	81,2
City of Johannesburg	66,0
City of Tshwane	71,7
Mpumalanga	**94,7**
Limpopo	**97,8**
South Africa	**87,2**

19.4 Data revisions

Stats SA survey data are benchmarked data against mid-year population estimates which are informed by the best available population data and most recent assumptions. Since populations change and estimates become less accurate the further they are projected into the future, benchmark figures have to be reviewed and replace with more appropriate figures from time to time.

GHS data was reweighted in 2013 based on the 2013 series Mid-Year Population estimates which were released after the publication of Census 2011 data. Recent comparisons have, however, shown a discrepancy between the size and structure of the benchmark population and the Census 2011 data, and other complimentary data sources. It was therefore decided to replace the 2013 series MYPEs with the more recent 2017 series MYPEs as benchmarks for weighting the GHS data files.

In order to ensure comparability across the whole data series, the introduction of new benchmark totals means that all historical data also have to be reweighted. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in 2011. The data for the GHS 2002 to 2019 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of statistical programs used for weighting, which discard records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot-deck imputation methods was used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002 to 2019.

Household estimates, developed using the UN headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

19.5 Limitations of the study

The questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then. Please refer to Section 19.10 for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 19.10.

In addition to changes to the questions, the data collection period has also changed since 2002. Between 2002 and 2008 data were gathered during July. The data collection period was extended to 3 months (July to September) between 2010 and 2012. As from 2013, the data collection period was extended to 12 months (January to December). Although the extension is not necessarily a limitation, it should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

19.6 Sample design

The General Household Survey (GHS) uses the Master Sample frame which has been developed as a general-purpose household survey frame that can be used by all other Stats SA household-based surveys having design requirements that are reasonably compatible with the GHS. The GHS 2019 collection was based on the 2013 Master Sample. This Master Sample is based on information collected during the 2011 Census conducted by Stats SA. In preparation for Census 2011, the country was divided into 103 576 enumeration areas (EAs). The census EAs, together with the auxiliary information for the EAs, were used as the frame units or building blocks for the formation of primary sampling units (PSUs) for the Master Sample, since they covered the entire country and had other information that is crucial for stratification and creation of PSUs. There are 3 324 primary sampling units (PSUs) in the Master Sample with an expected sample of approximately 33 000 dwelling units (DUs). The number of PSUs in the current Master Sample (3 324) reflect an 8,0% increase in the size of the Master Sample compared to the previous (2008) Master Sample (which had 3 080 PSUs). The larger Master Sample of PSUs was selected to improve the precision (smaller coefficients of variation, known as CVs) of the GHS estimates.

The Master Sample is designed to be representative at provincial level and within provinces at metro/non-metro levels. Within the metros, the sample is further distributed by geographical type. The three geography types are Urban, Tribal and Farms. This implies, for example, that within a metropolitan area, the sample is representative of the different geography types that may exist within that metro. The sample for the GHS is based on a stratified two-stage design with probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling of PSUs in the first stage, and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling in the second stage.

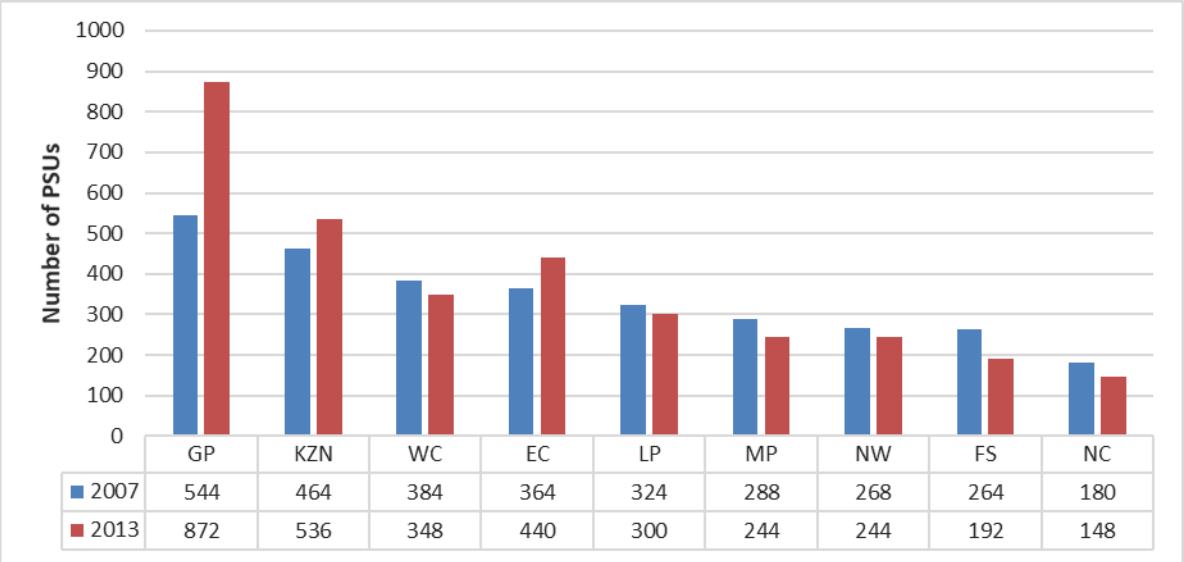
Table 19.3: Comparison between the 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)

	2007 Master Sample (GHS 2008-2014)	2013 Master Sample (GHS 2015 onwards)
Design	Two-stage stratified design	Two-stage stratified design
Number of primary sampling units (PSUs)	3 080 PSUs	3 324 PSUs
Number of dwelling units (DUs)	Approximately 30 000 DUs	Approximately 33 000 DUs
Stratification	No stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros	Stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros
Geo-types	4 geo-types, namely urban formal, urban informal, tribal areas, and rural formal	3 geo-types, namely urban, traditional, and farms
Sample	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels, but estimates only produced to provincial level	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels Weights produced to publish estimates at metro level

There are a number of aspects in which the two Master Samples differ. The number of geo-types were, firstly, reduced from four to three (excluding urban informal, and keeping urban, rural traditional and rural farms). The new Master Sample, furthermore, allows for the publication of estimates at metro level.

Primary stratification occurred at provincial and metro/non-metro levels, for mining, and geography type, while the secondary strata were created within the primary strata based on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population.

Figure 19.1: Distribution of primary sampling units by province, 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)



	GP	KZN	WC	EC	LP	MP	NW	FS	NC
2007	544	464	384	364	324	288	268	264	180
2013	872	536	348	440	300	244	244	192	148

Given the change in the provincial distribution of the South African population between 2001 and 2011, the Master Sample was accordingly adjusted. This is presented in Figure 19.1. There was also an 8% increase in the sample size of the Master Sample of PSUs to improve the precision of the GHS estimates. In particular, the sample sizes increased most notably in Gauteng, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal.

19.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata[2]

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let N be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by n. Also, let x_i denote the size measure of the PSU i within the stratum, where $i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N.$ Then, the method for selecting the sample of n PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of N PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the N PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by x_i the measure of size (MOS) of PSU i within the design stratum. Then, the measure of size for the stratum is given by $X = \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i$. We define the normalised size measure p_i of PSU i as $p_i = x_i / X; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, - - - N,$ where N is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then, p_i

[2] Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

is the relative size of the PSU i in the stratum, and $\sum_{i=1}^{N} p_i = 1$ for all strata. It should be noted that the value of $n \times p_i$, which is the selection probability of PSU i must be less than one.

Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let R be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define N real numbers $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, - - -, N$. It is easy to verify that $\sum_{i=1}^{N} Z_i = n \times R$. Next, round the N real numbers $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ to integer values $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ such that each R_i is as close as possible to the corresponding Z_i value and the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the R_i and the corresponding Z_i values is minimised subject to the constraint that the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer R_i values as follows:

Let $"d"$ be the difference between the value $n \times R$ and the sum $S = \sum_{i=1}^{N} [Z_i]$, where $[.]$ is the integer function, then R_i values can be obtained by rounding up the $"d"$ Z_i values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining $(N - d)$ of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$$C_1 = R_1,$$
$$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, - - -, N.$$

It should be noted that the value C_N will be equal to $n \times R$, which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

Step 5: Generate an integer random number r between 1 and R, and compute n integers $r_1, r_2, - - -, r_n$ as follows:

$r_1 = r$
$r_2 = r_1 + R$
$r_3 = r_2 + R$
.
.
$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$
.
.
$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$

Step 6: Select n PSUs out of the N PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ such that:

$C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$
$C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$
.
.
$C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}$.

Then, the n PSUs with the labels $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU i will be given by R_i / R.

19.8 Weighting [3]

The sample weights were constructed in order to account for the following: the original selection probabilities (design weights), adjustments for PSUs that were sub-sampled or segmented, excluded population from the sampling frame, non-response, weight trimming, and benchmarking to known population estimates from the Demographic Analysis Division within Stats SA.

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis Division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years

[3] Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

19.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2011. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Eastern Cape, and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2006, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

19.10 Comparability with previous surveys

The revision of the GHS questions are never taken lightly but are necessitated by changing government priorities as well as gaps identified through stakeholder interaction. When modifying the questionnaire, a balance is always struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time. As a result, variables do not always remain comparable over time and it is advisable to consult the meta data or to contact Stats SA to establish comparability when in doubt.

In most instances, changes do not negatively affect comparability. Modifications in the questions on marital status, highest level of education, and social grants have, for instance, not affected comparability at all. However, the questions used to measure disability until 2008 and thereafter are not comparable as a set of questions devised by the Washington Group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform six different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled. Similarly, the comparison of the total number of rooms in a dwelling should also be treated with caution as a single room with multiple uses were added in 2014, based on the Census 2011 categories.

The transition to CAPI has also required some modifications to the questions and response options. Although modifications were tested before they were implemented, slight variations linked to the electronic format, and changes in the question order, response options and entrenched skip patterns and enabling conditions might occur.

19.11 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set, and data were largely released as they were received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHSs 2010–2015. The challenge was to remain true, as much as possible, to the conservative approach used prior to GHS 2009, and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.

- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or, if that fails, printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.

- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed, the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies,* as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases the already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

The 'No' imputations assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options, the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions

have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

19.12 Measures of precision for selected variables of the General Household Survey

This section provides an overview of the standard error, confidence interval, coefficient of variation (CV), and the design effect (Deff) for a number of selected person and house variables. Estimates were computed based on a complex multistage survey design with stratification, clustering, and unequal weighting.

The standard error is the estimated measure of variability in the sampling distribution of a statistic.

The design effect for an estimate is the ratio of the actual variance (estimated based on the sample design) to the variance of a simple random sample with the same number of observations (Lohr, 1999; Kish, 1965).

Coefficient of variation (CV) is a measure of the relative size of error defined as 100 X (standard error / estimated value)

Figure 19.2: CV Thresholds

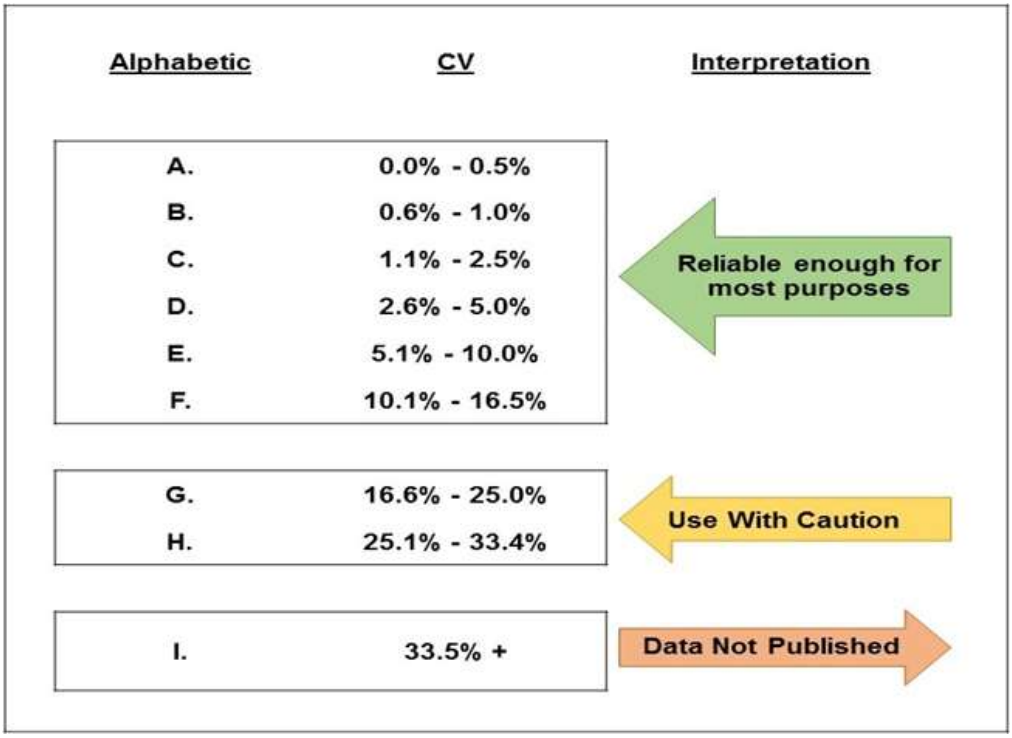


Table 19.4: Measures of precision for Main Dwelling

Main Dwelling	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Brick / concrete house	11 419 918	66,7	65,7	67,8	54,9	0,8*	2,7
Traditional dwelling	875 133	5,1	4,7	5,5	21,9	4,3*	1,9
Flat or apartment	759 366	4,4	3,8	5,0	30,6	6,9*	4,3
Cluster house in complex	104 548	0,6	0,4	0,8	11,4	18,6**	4,2
Town house	289 328	1,7	1,3	2,1	19,1	11,3*	4,3
Semi-Detached house	292 456	1,7	1,4	2,0	15,6	9,1*	2,8
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	697 634	4,1	3,6	4,5	23,4	5,7*	2,7
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	685 219	4,0	3,6	4,4	20,0	5,0*	2,0
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 485 074	8,7	8,0	9,4	37,0	4,3*	3,4
Room/flatlet on a property	500 831	2,9	2,5	3,3	20,5	7,0*	2,9
Caravan/tent	2 495	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,9	61,3***	1,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.5: Measures of precision for Type of Toilet

Type of toilet	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error of Percent	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	10 289 086	60,2	59,2	61,3	55,1	0,9*	2,5
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	658 624	3,9	3,5	4,3	20,3	5,3*	2,2
Pour flush toilet	62 419	0,4	0,2	0,5	8,0	21,9**	3,4
chemical toilet	112 924	0,7	0,4	0,9	12,2	18,5**	4,5
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	3 069 927	18,0	17,2	18,8	41,5	2,3*	2,3
Pit toilet without ventilation	2 457 344	14,4	13,5	15,2	43,5	3,0*	3,0
Bucket toilet(collected by mun)	149 751	0,9	0,6	1,2	14,2	16,2*	4,5
Bucket toilet (emptied by hh)	37 642	0,2	0,1	0,3	4,6	20,8**	1,9
Ecological sanitation system	14 138	0,1	0,0	0,2	3,9	47,1***	3,6
Open defecation	230 638	1,4	1,1	1,6	11,1	8,2*	1,8

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.6: Measures of precision for Main source of drinking water

Main source of drinking water	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Piped water in dwelling	7 708 171	45,1	44,1	46,1	50,6	1,1*	2,0
Piped water in yard	4 897 979	28,7	27,7	29,7	51,5	1,8*	2,5
Borehole in yard	372 773	2,2	1,9	2,5	14,5	6,6*	1,9
Rain water tank	243 942	1,4	1,2	1,6	11,0	7,7*	1,7
Neigbour tap	433 188	2,5	2,3	2,8	14,3	5,6*	1,6
Public tap	2 095 047	12,3	11,4	13,1	43,7	3,6*	3,5
Water tanker	284 649	1,7	1,3	2,1	21,1	12,7*	5,3
Water vendor	289 818	1,7	1,3	2,1	18,1	10,7*	3,8
Borehole outside yard	234 057	1,4	1,1	1,6	13,7	10,0*	2,7
flowing water /River/stream	266 189	1,6	1,3	1,8	12,8	8,2*	2,1
Dam/pool/stagnant water	18 848	0,1	0,1	0,2	2,6	23,4**	1,2
well	81 250	0,5	0,3	0,6	8,7	18,2**	3,1
spring	160 068	0,9	0,7	1,2	11,8	12,5*	2,9

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.7: Measures of precision for Tenure status

Tenure status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Rented from private owner	3 439 827	20,2	19,4	21,1	42,7	2,1*	2,2
Rented from other	279 546	1,6	1,3	2,0	18,1	11,0*	3,9
Owned but not yet paid off to bank	1 135 103	6,7	6,2	7,2	25,8	3,9*	2,1
Owned but not yet paid off to private owner	147 585	0,9	0,7	1,0	8,9	10,2*	1,8
Owned and fully paid off	9 712 243	57,1	56,1	58,1	52,0	0,9*	2,2
Occupied rent free	2 303 092	13,5	12,8	14,3	38,5	2,9*	2,5

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.8: Measures of precision for Refuse removal

Refuse Removal	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Removed by local authority/private company/community at least once a week	10 095 829	59,1	58,0	60,2	55,7	0,9*	2,5
Removed by local authority/private company/community less often than once a week	416 168	2,4	2,1	2,8	18,5	7,6*	2,8
Communal refuse dump	445 175	2,6	2,2	3,0	22,2	8,5*	3,8
Communal container	355 846	2,1	1,8	2,4	16,9	8,1*	2,7
Own refuse dump	5 223 990	30,6	29,7	31,5	45,4	1,5*	1,9
Dump anywhere	542 930	3,2	2,8	3,6	21,0	6,6*	2,8

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.9: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for cooking

Main source of energy used for cooking	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	12 885 597	75,7	74,7	76,7	50,1	0,7*	2,7
Other sources of electricity	1 339 878	7,9	7,2	8,5	31,9	4,1*	2,7
Gas	719 036	4,2	3,8	4,6	19,7	4,7*	1,9
Paraffin	670 688	3,9	3,4	4,5	28,6	7,3*	4,2
Wood	1 333 726	7,8	7,3	8,4	26,6	3,4*	1,9
Coal	62 453	0,4	0,3	0,5	5,9	16,0*	1,8
Animal dung	2 288	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,6	45,4***	0,5
Solar	9 716	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,0	35,4***	1,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.10: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for lighting

Main source of energy used for lighting	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	14 538 445	85,3	84,4	86,2	45,5	0,5*	3,2
Other sources of electricity	1 372 009	8,1	7,4	8,7	32,6	4,1*	2,8
Gas	30 619	0,2	0,1	0,2	3,6	19,9**	1,4
Paraffin	224 844	1,3	1,1	1,6	12,8	9,7*	2,5
Candles	785 623	4,6	4,1	5,2	27,6	6,0*	3,4
Solar	88 508	0,5	0,4	0,7	8,1	15,7*	2,5

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.11: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for heating

Main source of energy used for heating	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	13 376 918	79,2	78,3	80,2	48,9	0,6*	2,8
Other sources of electricity	1 305 815	7,7	7,1	8,4	31,8	4,1*	2,7
Gas	229 716	1,4	1,2	1,6	10,6	7,8*	1,6
Paraffin	678 411	4,0	3,5	4,6	27,1	6,8*	3,7
Wood	1 165 125	6,9	6,4	7,4	26,3	3,8*	2,1
Coal	50 718	0,3	0,2	0,4	4,9	16,4*	1,6
Animal dung	3 175	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,8	43,0***	0,7
Solar	72 136	0,4	0,3	0,6	8,3	19,4**	3,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.12: Measures of precision for health facility used by households

Health facilities used by households	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Public hospital	1 181 642	6,9	6,4	7,4	26,9	3,9*	2,2
Public clinic	11 205 067	65,4	64,5	66,3	47,7	0,7*	2,0
Other public institution	40 818	0,2	0,1	0,4	6,3	26,4**	3,3
Private hospital	529 855	3,1	2,7	3,4	17,7	5,7*	2,0
Private clinic	361 794	2,1	1,8	2,4	13,5	6,4*	1,7
Private doctor	3 602 765	21,0	20,2	21,8	40,2	1,9*	1,9
Traditional healer	42 421	0,2	0,2	0,3	4,3	17,4**	1,5
Spiritual healer's / church	16 317	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,6	27,3**	1,4
Pharmacy	109 876	0,6	0,5	0,8	7,7	12,0*	1,8
Health facility provided by employer	36 453	0,2	0,1	0,3	4,7	22,3**	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.13: Measures of precision for Access to electricity

Access to electricity	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	16 064 798	93,6	92,9	94,3	35,2	0,4*	4,1
No	1 094 537	6,4	5,7	7,1	35,2	5,5*	4,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.14: Measures of precision for Main source of electricity

Main source of electricity	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Meter	2 332 772	14,6	13,8	15,3	38,8	2,7*	2,2
Prepaid	12 353 725	77,2	76,2	78,1	48,5	0,6*	2,5
Neighbours line and paying	915 043	5,7	5,2	6,2	26,7	4,7*	2,4
Neighbours line and not paying	375 451	2,3	1,9	2,7	20,2	8,6*	3,3
Generator	4 712	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,7	58,4***	1,8
Home solar system	28 017	0,2	0,1	0,3	4,1	23,6**	1,8

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.15: Measures of precision for Educational institution attended

Educational institution attended	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Pre-school	461 757	2,7	2,5	3,0	13,8	5,1*	1,5
Grade R - 12	14 629 545	86,7	86,0	87,3	34,5	0,4*	2,2
ABET/AET	3 402	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,9	42,3***	0,8
Literacy classes	978 784	5,8	5,3	6,3	23,4	4,0*	2,1
Higher education institutions	481 953	2,9	2,6	3,1	15,0	5,3*	1,7
TVET	297 219	1,8	1,5	2,0	13,0	7,4*	2,1
Other colleges	27 257	0,2	0,1	0,2	4,3	26,3**	2,4
Home schooling	461 757	2,7	2,5	3,0	13,8	5,1*	1,5

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.16: Measures of precision for Highest level of education

Highest level of education	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No schooling	2 717 935	5,2	5,0	5,4	10,2	1,9*	1,3
Grade R - 4	11 956 583	23,1	22,7	23,5	20,6	0,9*	1,5
Grade 5	2 738 468	5,3	5,1	5,5	9,9	1,9*	1,2
Grade 8 - 11	16 910 382	32,6	32,1	33,1	25,4	0,8*	1,8
Grade 12	11 475 676	22,1	21,6	22,6	25,0	1,1*	2,2
NTCI -II	116 350	0,2	0,2	0,3	2,4	10,7*	1,6
NTCIII	138 086	0,3	0,2	0,3	2,5	9,5*	1,5
N4 - N6	508 513	1,0	0,9	1,1	5,0	5,1*	1,6
Cert / diploma without Grade12	209 067	0,4	0,3	0,5	3,5	8,6*	1,8
Cert / diploma with Grade12	2 349 468	4,5	4,3	4,8	12,4	2,7*	2,2
Post matric qualifications	2 722 182	5,3	4,9	5,6	15,6	3,0*	3,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.17: Measures of precision for Adult literacy

Adult literacy	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	46 813 227	89,1	88,7	89,4	17,8	0,2*	2,0
No	5 729 609	10,9	10,6	11,3	17,8	1,6*	2,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.18: Measures of precision for disability status

Disability status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No	49 098 892	93,4	93,1	93,7	16,0	0,2*	2,6
Yes	3 460 992	6,6	6,3	6,9	16,0	2,4*	2,6

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.19: Measures of precision for medical aid coverage

Medical aid coverage	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	10 068 485	17,2	16,6	17,9	33,7	2,0*	5,5
No	48 261 808	82,6	81,9	83,3	33,8	0,4*	5,5
Do not know	98 598	0,2	0,1	0,2	2,1	12,7*	1,9

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

20 Glossary

Household	Group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone. **Note:** The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'. Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit. They are generally referred to as multiple households (even though they may be occupying the same dwelling). Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.
Multiple household	When two or more households live in the same dwelling unit. **Note:** If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.
Household head	Main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.
Acting household head	Any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.
Nuclear households	Consist of spouses living alone, or with their children
Extended households	Family that extends beyond the nuclear family and which consists of parents, their children, and other family members such as aunts, uncles, grandparents and cousins, all living in the same household.
Complex households	Consist of a nuclear or extended household core and non-related individuals.
Single generation households	Consist of family members from the same generation (i.e siblings, parents) living together.
Double generation households	Consist of family members from at least two generations, i.e. parents and children.
Triple generation households	Contains three generations of families (grandparents, parents and grandchildren) in the same household.
Skip generation households	Comprised of grandchildren living with one or more grandparents in the absence of any biological parents.

Formal dwelling	Structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere. Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling.*
Informal dwelling	Makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shack*s or *shanties* in *informal settlement*s or in backyards
Piped water in dwelling or onsite	Piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.
Hygienic toilet facility	Flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.
UN disability	Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' with two or more of the six categories, then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as disabled.
Severe disability	If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.
Improved source of water	'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance to the water source is less than 200 metres.

ADDENDUM TABLES

1. Population

1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2019

	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
Province	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	1 117	1 143	**2 260**	1 687	1 756	**3 443**	45	34	**79**	482	530	**1 012**	3 331	3 463	**6 794**
Eastern Cape	2 754	3 014	**5 768**	184	227	**411**	11	6	**17**	146	176	**322**	3 096	3 423	**6 519**
Northern Cape	328	324	**653**	242	254	**496**	*	*	*****	46	51	**97**	616	630	**1 246**
Free State	1 238	1 351	**2 589**	38	54	**93**	13	15	**28**	104	103	**207**	1 394	1 523	**2 917**
KwaZulu-Natal	4 825	5 288	**10 114**	44	54	**97**	432	423	**855**	145	152	**297**	5 446	5 917	**11 363**
North West	1 746	1 915	**3 661**	21	18	**39**	6	3	**9**	132	155	**287**	1 905	2 091	**3 997**
Gauteng	6 358	5 971	**12 330**	231	247	**478**	194	200	**394**	925	927	**1 853**	7 709	7 346	**15 055**
Mpumalanga	2 115	2 221	**4 336**	13	8	**20**	7	2	**10**	115	124	**239**	2 250	2 355	**4 605**
Limpopo	2 732	3 010	**5 742**	2	1	**3**	36	23	**59**	64	65	**129**	2 834	3 099	**5 933**
South Africa	**23 215**	**24 239**	**47 454**	**2 462**	**2 619**	**5 080**	**745**	**706**	**1 451**	**2 161**	**2 283**	**4 444**	**28 582**	**29 847**	**58 429**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

1. Population

1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2019

Age group	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00-04	2 530	2 511	**5 042**	244	240	**484**	50	48	**97**	115	110	**225**	2 939	2 909	**5 848**
05-09	2 519	2 512	**5 031**	239	236	**475**	49	47	**96**	125	121	**246**	2 932	2 916	**5 848**
10-14	2 352	2 359	**4 711**	224	221	**444**	46	44	**90**	131	126	**257**	2 753	2 750	**5 503**
15-19	1 951	1 974	**3 925**	204	202	**406**	44	42	**86**	121	118	**239**	2 321	2 336	**4 656**
20-24	2 036	2 060	**4 096**	212	211	**422**	52	48	**101**	126	125	**251**	2 426	2 444	**4 870**
25-29	2 305	2 329	**4 634**	217	218	**435**	66	58	**124**	133	132	**265**	2 721	2 736	**5 457**
30-34	2 338	2 345	**4 682**	207	209	**417**	75	62	**138**	147	146	**293**	2 768	2 762	**5 530**
35-39	1 969	1 936	**3 906**	178	185	**362**	76	61	**137**	150	150	**300**	2 373	2 332	**4 705**
40-44	1 460	1 408	**2 868**	151	155	**306**	64	53	**117**	150	156	**306**	1 826	1 772	**3 598**
45-49	1 116	1 110	**2 226**	145	158	**303**	56	49	**105**	171	175	**346**	1 488	1 492	**2 981**
50-54	791	955	**1 747**	131	156	**287**	47	45	**92**	157	165	**322**	1 126	1 322	**2 448**
55-59	649	820	**1 469**	112	134	**246**	38	41	**79**	145	158	**303**	946	1 152	**2 097**
60-64	489	659	**1 148**	82	106	**188**	30	34	**65**	137	151	**288**	738	950	**1 688**
65-69	337	493	**830**	55	79	**134**	23	28	**51**	121	140	**260**	535	740	**1 276**
70-74	194	333	**527**	33	51	**84**	14	21	**35**	100	118	**219**	342	524	**865**
75+	177	432	**609**	27	59	**86**	13	25	**38**	132	193	**325**	349	709	**1 058**
Total	**23 215**	**24 239**	**47 454**	**2 462**	**2 619**	**5 080**	**745**	**706**	**1 451**	**2 161**	**2 283**	**4 444**	**28 582**	**29 847**	**58 429**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2019

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
None	53	190	34	59	319	159	135	168	232	**1 349**
Grade R/0	*	3	*	6	3	4	2	2	9	**32**
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12	32	3	17	32	11	12	13	29	**163**
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	15	47	7	16	53	22	33	28	29	**250**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1/AET 1	43	69	10	32	111	46	45	44	48	**449**
Grade 4/Standard 2	46	88	18	39	157	57	82	50	59	**596**
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2/AET 2	69	104	21	40	125	63	118	59	73	**672**
Grade 6/Standard 4	101	146	29	62	178	75	153	64	103	**911**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3/AET 3	224	249	45	103	237	108	264	141	134	**1 507**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	264	314	65	114	299	164	406	158	185	**1 968**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4/NCV Level 1	331	304	64	151	411	160	418	162	275	**2 276**
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV Level 2	551	431	95	225	658	282	1 053	294	416	**4 005**
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3	491	525	73	212	1 005	265	1 347	366	469	**4 753**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4	1 447	775	221	499	2 209	698	3 617	785	720	**10 971**
NTC 1/N1	5	3	*	2	4	*	13	3	4	**37**
NTC 2/N2	9	5	*	3	8	*	14	12	13	**68**
NTC 3/N3	16	6	3	6	19	3	48	20	16	**136**
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	19	17	3	8	16	10	71	19	37	**200**
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	6	10	4	5	13	5	39	15	14	**111**
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	17	15	4	15	21	17	69	13	21	**192**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	11	15	*	5	10	4	37	8	7	**98**

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2019 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	19	9	3	6	9	15	34	6	10	**110**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	54	51	9	14	63	36	208	55	33	**523**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	246	159	25	69	290	68	653	132	177	**1 820**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	63	37	5	9	73	9	182	20	15	**413**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Masters degree)-NQF Level 9	243	91	15	66	253	76	615	61	82	**1 503**
Bachelors Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	79	20	5	14	80	20	209	19	33	**479**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	42	7	2	6	20	11	127	3	7	**224**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	25	*	*	3	17	6	38	4	5	**99**
Other	28	11	3	2	23	7	98	15	8	**196**
Do not know	70	9	4	15	50	51	198	21	41	**458**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	2	*	**6**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**4 598**	**3 742**	**774**	**1 823**	**6 770**	**2 458**	**10 341**	**2 762**	**3 306**	**36 574**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2019

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	483	782	**1 265**	27	39	**66**	9	5	**14**	*	*	**4**	520	829	**1 349**
Grade R/0	18	13	**31**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	19	13	**32**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	55	97	**152**	6	6	**11**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	61	103	**163**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	104	127	**231**	5	10	**15**	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	112	138	**250**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	207	210	**417**	11	19	**30**	*	*	*****	*	*		218	230	**449**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	270	277	**547**	21	23	**44**	*	*	**4**	*	*	*****	293	303	**596**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	305	288	**593**	30	34	**65**	*	9	**10**	*	*	**4**	339	333	**672**
Grade 6/Standard 4	428	374	**802**	57	47	**104**	*	4	**4**	*	*	*****	485	426	**911**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	631	637	**1 267**	88	110	**198**	8	12	**20**	10	11	**21**	737	769	**1 507**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	782	823	**1 605**	137	129	**267**	18	29	**46**	26	24	**50**	963	1 004	**1 968**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	978	941	**1 919**	128	133	**261**	26	22	**48**	27	22	**48**	1 158	1 118	**2 276**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	1 591	1 558	**3 149**	194	263	**457**	47	41	**88**	138	174	**312**	1 970	2 036	**4 005**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	2 014	2 325	**4 339**	149	144	**293**	22	21	**43**	30	48	**78**	2 215	2 538	**4 753**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	3 981	4 190	**8 171**	472	528	**1 000**	238	220	**457**	606	737	**1 343**	5 296	5 675	**10 971**
NTC 1/ N1	15	13	**28**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	7	*	**7**	22	15	**37**
NTC 2/ N2	32	17	**49**	3	*	**3**	*	*	*****	14	*	**14**	50	17	**68**
NTC 3/ N3	54	31	**85**	7	*	**8**	*	*	*****	32	6	**39**	97	39	**136**
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	78	76	**154**	6	5	**11**	*	*	*****	25	9	**35**	110	90	**200**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	31	61	**92**	2	1	**4**	*	*	**7**	7	*	**8**	46	64	**111**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	76	76	**152**	3	7	**11**	5	*	**5**	18	6	**24**	103	89	**192**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	28	36	**63**	6	3	**10**	*	*	*****	17	7	**24**	50	47	**98**

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2019 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	30	40	**70**	4	7	**11**	3	2	**5**	10	15	**25**	47	63	**110**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	167	239	**405**	16	23	**39**	10	9	**19**	28	31	**59**	221	302	**523**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	524	694	**1 218**	62	79	**141**	46	37	**83**	157	220	**377**	790	1 029	**1 820**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	91	150	**241**	15	20	**35**	9	15	**25**	54	59	**112**	169	244	**413**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Masters degree)-NQF Level 9	369	414	**783**	36	42	**78**	58	53	**111**	244	287	**531**	707	796	**1 503**
Bachelors Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	92	128	**220**	10	12	**22**	18	23	**41**	114	81	**195**	234	244	**479**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	67	49	**116**	9	3	**12**	5	4	**9**	51	36	**86**	133	91	**224**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	27	7	**35**	*	*	**4**	7	5	**12**	34	15	**48**	71	29	**99**
Other	98	57	**154**	11	8	**20**	5	*	**9**	7	6	**14**	122	74	**196**
Do not know	238	149	**387**	28	21	**48**	7	3	**10**	5	7	**12**	278	180	**458**
Unspecified	*	3	**4**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	2	3	**6**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**13 862**	**14 882**	**28 744**	**1 551**	**1 720**	**3 271**	**556**	**526**	**1 082**	**1 669**	**1 808**	**3 477**	**17 638**	**18 936**	**36 574**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2019

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	21	6	**27**	48	19	**67**	74	56	**130**	378	748	**1 125**	520	829	**1 349**
Grade R/0	*	*	*****	4	*	**6**	3	*	*****	10	11	**22**	19	13	**32**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	*	*	**2**	5	3	**9**	7	12	**19**	48	86	**134**	61	103	**163**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	6	*	**8**	9	8	**16**	18	10	**28**	79	119	**198**	112	138	**250**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	9	4	**14**	31	14	**45**	48	28	**77**	130	184	**313**	218	230	**449**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	15	6	**21**	41	21	**62**	47	28	**74**	191	248	**439**	293	303	**596**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	19	14	**33**	55	26	**81**	64	48	**112**	200	245	**445**	339	333	**672**
Grade 6/Standard 4	43	19	**63**	107	49	**156**	88	60	**148**	246	298	**545**	485	426	**911**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	69	51	**120**	175	118	**293**	148	112	**260**	345	488	**833**	737	769	**1 507**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	99	64	**163**	255	184	**440**	216	179	**396**	393	577	**969**	963	1 004	**1 968**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	204	151	**355**	400	337	**736**	266	269	**535**	288	362	**650**	1 158	1 118	**2 276**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	289	274	**563**	685	653	**1 337**	456	439	**896**	539	670	**1 209**	1 970	2 036	**4 005**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	421	421	**842**	862	962	**1 823**	568	671	**1 239**	364	485	**849**	2 215	2 538	**4 753**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	975	1 134	**2 109**	1 887	2 000	**3 887**	1 300	1 347	**2 647**	1 133	1 195	**2 328**	5 296	5 675	**10 971**
NTC 1/ N1	3	7	**11**	13	5	**18**	*	*	*****	6	*	**7**	22	15	**37**
NTC 2/ N2	16	7	**22**	16	7	**23**	8	3	**11**	10	*	**12**	50	17	**68**
NTC 3/ N3	13	9	**22**	35	15	**50**	22	6	**29**	27	8	**35**	97	39	**136**
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	16	22	**38**	42	36	**78**	24	22	**47**	27	10	**38**	110	90	**200**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	9	19	**28**	20	25	**45**	9	16	**25**	8	5	**12**	46	64	**111**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	11	18	**28**	46	46	**92**	24	19	**43**	22	7	**29**	103	89	**192**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	11	4	**15**	17	14	**31**	8	11	**19**	14	18	**32**	50	47	**98**

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2019 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	2	3	**4**	13	25	**38**	15	17	**33**	17	18	**35**	47	63	**110**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	17	47	**64**	74	120	**194**	75	75	**150**	54	61	**115**	221	302	**523**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	63	68	**131**	232	322	**554**	233	285	**518**	263	355	**618**	790	1 029	**1 820**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	4	10	**15**	35	72	**107**	43	63	**105**	86	99	**186**	169	244	**413**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Masters degree)-NQF Level 9	49	43	**93**	189	252	**441**	208	203	**411**	261	297	**558**	707	796	**1 503**
Bachelors Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	7	12	**19**	66	79	**144**	63	59	**122**	99	94	**193**	234	244	**479**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	*	5	**7**	26	27	**53**	40	25	**65**	65	35	**100**	133	91	**224**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	*	2	**2**	10	7	**16**	13	3	**16**	48	17	**65**	71	29	**99**
Other	24	16	**40**	46	33	**79**	32	13	**45**	20	12	**33**	122	74	**196**
Do not know	7	*	**10**	43	17	**61**	77	23	**99**	151	136	**287**	278	180	**458**
Unspecified	*	*	*****	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	2	3	**6**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**2 426**	**2 444**	**4 870**	**5 489**	**5 498**	**10 987**	**4 199**	**4 104**	**8 302**	**5 524**	**6 889**	**12 414**	**17 638**	**18 936**	**36 574**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2019

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	306	491	101	202	691	321	507	318	335	**3 273**
	Some difficulty	14	45	6	18	103	26	40	36	80	**370**
	A lot of difficulty	8	42	4	21	67	23	30	32	76	**304**
	Unable to do	35	161	21	44	170	93	36	66	115	**742**
	Total	**363**	**740**	**133**	**286**	**1 031**	**464**	**613**	**452**	**607**	**4 689**
Reading	No difficulty	263	385	65	158	548	237	357	213	228	**2 455**
	Some difficulty	29	100	23	38	159	43	113	50	117	**672**
	A lot of difficulty	19	53	16	30	104	41	63	59	107	**492**
	Unable to do	50	203	29	58	221	142	80	126	154	**1 063**
	Total	**362**	**740**	**132**	**284**	**1 033**	**463**	**613**	**448**	**606**	**4 682**
Filling in a form	No difficulty	218	258	41	127	301	159	281	149	175	**1 709**
	Some difficulty	40	104	17	40	156	52	118	57	94	**679**
	A lot of difficulty	39	118	25	35	184	58	89	73	112	**732**
	Unable to do	66	261	49	84	389	193	123	172	225	**1 563**
	Total	**363**	**740**	**133**	**285**	**1 031**	**462**	**611**	**451**	**607**	**4 683**
Writing a letter	No difficulty	250	355	56	160	488	219	357	198	217	**2 298**
	Some difficulty	33	112	19	39	186	44	118	47	112	**709**
	A lot of difficulty	30	55	18	23	111	40	59	66	105	**507**
	Unable to do	51	217	38	64	248	160	80	138	171	**1 165**
	Total	**363**	**739**	**131**	**286**	**1 033**	**462**	**613**	**448**	**604**	**4 680**

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2019 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Calculating change	No difficulty	294	573	86	222	644	347	471	375	376	**3 389**
	Some difficulty	22	66	19	19	170	34	73	22	99	**525**
	A lot of difficulty	16	33	12	19	88	21	29	15	71	**302**
	Unable to do	31	68	15	25	129	62	41	40	61	**472**
	Total	**363**	**740**	**133**	**285**	**1 031**	**464**	**614**	**452**	**607**	**4 689**
Reading road signs	No difficulty	293	376	59	199	555	268	426	267	273	**2 715**
	Some difficulty	20	114	24	36	151	40	87	61	114	**645**
	A lot of difficulty	13	75	20	23	113	34	49	57	80	**465**
	Unable to do	37	174	30	27	215	119	53	67	140	**861**
	Total	**363**	**739**	**133**	**285**	**1 033**	**461**	**614**	**451**	**606**	**4 686**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		**363**	**740**	**133**	**288**	**1 033**	**466**	**614**	**452**	**607**	**4 695**
Total population aged 15 years and older		**5 069**	**4 327**	**881**	**2 046**	**7 752**	**2 788**	**11 378**	**3 154**	**3 835**	**41 230**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2019

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing a letter	Male	59	176	36	58	205	107	136	100	133	**1 011**
	Female	54	208	39	68	340	135	121	151	254	**1 371**
	Total	**114**	**385**	**75**	**126**	**545**	**243**	**256**	**251**	**387**	**2 381**
Writing his/her name	Male	27	103	14	38	120	64	49	57	80	**551**
	Female	30	146	18	45	221	79	56	77	192	**865**
	Total	**57**	**249**	**32**	**84**	**340**	**143**	**105**	**134**	**272**	**1 416**
Reading road signs	Male	31	157	34	35	171	77	82	65	103	**755**
	Female	39	207	40	51	307	116	106	119	231	**1 216**
	Total	**70**	**364**	**74**	**86**	**478**	**193**	**188**	**184**	**334**	**1 971**
Reading	Male	52	157	34	60	181	101	137	96	133	**951**
	Female	46	198	34	66	303	126	119	139	245	**1 276**
	Total	**99**	**355**	**67**	**126**	**484**	**226**	**256**	**235**	**378**	**2 227**
Filling in a form	Male	80	231	45	79	283	140	177	132	158	**1 325**
	Female	65	252	47	79	447	162	153	170	273	**1 649**
	Total	**145**	**482**	**91**	**159**	**730**	**303**	**330**	**302**	**432**	**2 974**
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	36	80	22	30	151	55	70	32	79	**555**
	Female	33	87	24	33	236	62	73	45	152	**745**
	Total	**69**	**167**	**46**	**63**	**387**	**117**	**143**	**77**	**231**	**1 300**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7	Male	199	378	69	143	427	224	329	218	251	**2 240**
	Female	164	363	63	144	606	241	285	234	355	**2 456**
	Total	**363**	**740**	**133**	**288**	**1 033**	**466**	**614**	**452**	**607**	**4 695**

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2019 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	2 446	1 999	435	956	3 616	1 334	5 834	1 564	1 773	**19 958**
	Female	2 622	2 329	446	1 090	4 136	1 453	5 544	1 590	2 062	**21 272**
	Total	**5 069**	**4 327**	**881**	**2 046**	**7 752**	**2 788**	**11 378**	**3 154**	**3 835**	**41 230**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2019

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Writing a letter	Male	932	65	8	5	**1 011**
	Female	1 281	78	11	*	**1 371**
	Total	**2 214**	**143**	**19**	**6**	**2 381**
Reading road signs	Male	702	41	7	5	**755**
	Female	1 145	63	7	*	**1 216**
	Total	**1 846**	**104**	**14**	**6**	**1 971**
Writing his/her name	Male	515	30	6	*	**551**
	Female	818	41	5	*	**865**
	Total	**1 333**	**72**	**11**	*****	**1 416**
Reading	Male	883	55	8	5	**951**
	Female	1 204	64	7	*	**1 276**
	Total	**2 087**	**119**	**15**	**6**	**2 227**
Filling in a form	Male	1 231	80	8	5	**1 325**
	Female	1 545	88	15	*	**1 649**
	Total	**2 777**	**168**	**23**	**6**	**2 974**
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	499	43	8	5	**555**
	Female	691	49	5	*	**745**
	Total	**1 189**	**92**	**13**	**6**	**1 300**

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2019 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7	Male	2 043	177	12	8	**2 240**
	Female	2 238	188	23	6	**2 456**
	Total	**4 281**	**365**	**36**	**14**	**4 695**
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	15 813	1 755	600	1 790	**19 958**
	Female	16 856	1 922	568	1 926	**21 272**
	Total	**32 669**	**3 677**	**1 168**	**3 716**	**41 230**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2019

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15–19	**20–24**	**25–29**	**30–34**	**35–39**	**40–44**	**45–49**	**50–54**	**55+**	**Total**
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	242	125	146	194	238	220	275	348	1 484	**3 273**
	Some difficulty	7	10	21	16	17	19	25	35	220	**370**
	A lot of difficulty	6	14	7	15	19	14	26	24	180	**304**
	Unable to do	18	18	15	27	29	32	35	45	523	**742**
	Total	**274**	**167**	**188**	**252**	**304**	**285**	**360**	**451**	**2 407**	**4 689**
Reading	No difficulty	211	96	112	144	178	158	219	268	1 071	**2 455**
	Some difficulty	26	29	31	42	41	43	39	64	358	**672**
	A lot of difficulty	13	15	22	24	28	36	39	41	274	**492**
	Unable to do	22	27	24	42	57	47	64	78	700	**1 063**
	Total	**271**	**167**	**189**	**252**	**304**	**284**	**360**	**451**	**2 402**	**4 682**
Filling in a form	No difficulty	157	72	85	114	129	115	149	178	709	**1 709**
	Some difficulty	42	27	31	30	43	39	58	87	324	**679**
	A lot of difficulty	24	23	30	42	51	54	53	69	386	**732**
	Unable to do	50	46	41	66	81	77	99	117	985	**1 563**
	Total	**274**	**167**	**187**	**252**	**304**	**284**	**359**	**451**	**2 404**	**4 683**
Writing a letter	No difficulty	206	88	110	144	166	145	207	246	986	**2 298**
	Some difficulty	31	33	34	36	48	44	44	82	357	**709**
	A lot of difficulty	14	17	17	26	34	36	40	38	284	**507**
	Unable to do	24	30	27	46	56	58	66	86	773	**1 165**
	Total	**274**	**167**	**188**	**252**	**304**	**284**	**358**	**451**	**2 400**	**4 680**

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2019 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15–19	**20–24**	**25–29**	**30–34**	**35–39**	**40–44**	**45–49**	**50–54**	**55+**	**Total**
Calculating change	No difficulty	221	117	143	196	226	214	281	356	1 636	**3 389**
	Some difficulty	27	22	18	22	35	25	33	51	293	**525**
	A lot of difficulty	7	11	11	8	19	16	23	21	186	**302**
	Unable to do	19	17	18	25	26	31	24	23	290	**472**
	Total	**274**	**167**	**189**	**251**	**305**	**285**	**360**	**451**	**2 406**	**4 689**
Reading road signs	No difficulty	197	92	120	164	200	179	236	287	1 239	**2 715**
	Some difficulty	34	28	30	29	31	39	39	67	348	**645**
	A lot of difficulty	14	16	15	20	33	27	38	41	260	**465**
	Unable to do	28	31	24	39	40	39	48	56	557	**861**
	Total	**274**	**167**	**189**	**252**	**305**	**282**	**360**	**451**	**2 404**	**4 686**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		**274**	**168**	**190**	**252**	**305**	**285**	**360**	**452**	**2 408**	**4 695**
Total population aged 15 years and older		**4 656**	**4 870**	**5 457**	**5 530**	**4 705**	**3 598**	**2 981**	**2 448**	**6 985**	**41 230**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2019

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	05–06	1 883	136	*	*	2 020
	07–15	8 481	101	4	5	8 592
	16–20	2 809	1 021	3	*	3 834
	21–25	789	3 452	4	*	4 247
	26+	654	23 013	39	13	23 719
	Total	**14 616**	**27 723**	**52**	**21**	**42 412**
Coloured	05–06	150	26	*	*	175
	07–15	795	27	*	*	822
	16–20	210	196	*	*	407
	21–25	51	395	*	*	446
	26+	45	2 700	*	*	2 746
	Total	**1 252**	**3 343**	*****	*****	**4 596**
Indian/Asian	05–06	33	4	*	*	37
	07–15	155	6	*	*	161
	16–20	68	24	*	*	91
	21–25	18	84	*	*	102
	26+	20	942	*	*	962
	Total	**294**	**1 060**	*****	*****	**1 354**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2019 (concluded)

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
White	05–06	88	3	*	*	91
	07–15	459	11	*	*	469
	16–20	171	58	*	*	229
	21–25	96	162	*	*	258
	26+	52	3 119	*	*	3 172
	Total	865	3 352	*	*	4 219
Total	**05–06**	**2 154**	**168**	*****	*****	**2 323**
	07–15	**9 890**	**145**	**4**	**5**	**10 044**
	16–20	**3 258**	**1 299**	**3**	*****	**4 561**
	21–25	**953**	**4 093**	**4**	*****	**5 053**
	26+	**772**	**29 773**	**42**	**13**	**30 600**
	Total	**17 027**	**35 478**	**54**	**21**	**52 581**

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2019

Educational institution	Thousands																	
	05-06			07-15			16-20			21-25			26+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	236	226	**462**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	236	226	**462**
School	839	851	**1 690**	4 919	4 903	**9 822**	1 441	1 383	**2 824**	149	104	**253**	11	29	**40**	7 360	7 269	**14 630**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	2	**3**
Higher educational institution	*	*	*	*	*	*	73	115	**188**	133	211	**345**	178	268	**446**	385	594	**979**
TVET	*	*	*	*	*	*	50	70	**120**	116	120	**236**	43	83	**126**	210	272	**482**
Other college	*	*	*	*	*	*	43	35	**78**	49	44	**92**	34	93	**127**	125	172	**297**
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	*	6	8	**13**	4	6	**9**	*	*	*	*	*	**3**	13	15	**27**
Other than any of the above	*	*	*	40	14	**55**	20	19	**38**	7	17	**24**	14	15	**29**	81	67	**147**
Total	**1 076**	**1 078**	**2 154**	**4 966**	**4 925**	**9 890**	**1 631**	**1 627**	**3 258**	**456**	**497**	**953**	**282**	**490**	**772**	**8 410**	**8 617**	**17 027**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2019

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Pre-school	48	56	11	32	86	29	123	52	25	**462**
School	1 330	1 960	284	745	3 196	1 022	2 967	1 243	1 883	**14 630**
Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Higher Educational Institution	118	53	10	55	154	52	444	39	54	**979**
TVET	38	36	9	34	70	29	147	48	71	**482**
Other College	29	17	5	9	18	17	168	16	17	**297**
Home based education/home schooling	9	*	3	*	*	*	6	*	2	**27**
Other than any of the above	28	7	2	9	13	9	65	11	5	**147**
Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution	**1 601**	**2 130**	**323**	**888**	**3 537**	**1 160**	**3 920**	**1 411**	**2 057**	**17 027**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2019

Educational institution	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	187	182	**368**	27	16	**43**	8	11	**18**	14	18	**32**	236	226	**462**
School	6 408	6 337	**12 745**	515	547	**1 062**	116	86	**202**	322	299	**620**	7 360	7 269	**14 630**
Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	**3**
Higher Educational Institution	276	437	**713**	20	47	**67**	20	34	**54**	69	76	**145**	385	594	**979**
TVET	186	260	**446**	12	8	**20**	3	*	**6**	7	*	**10**	210	272	**482**
Other College	94	137	**231**	10	20	**30**	*	3	**4**	20	13	**33**	125	172	**297**
Home based education/home schooling	3	5	**8**	*	*	*****	*	*	**3**	8	7	**15**	13	15	**27**
Other than any of the above	58	43	**101**	16	13	**29**	4	3	**7**	3	7	**10**	81	67	**147**
Total	**7 214**	**7 402**	**14 616**	**602**	**650**	**1 252**	**152**	**142**	**294**	**443**	**423**	**865**	**8 410**	**8 617**	**17 027**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2019

Tuition fees	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	4 743	4 674	**9 417**	289	290	**579**	5	9	**14**	26	24	**50**	5 063	4 997	**10 060**
R1 - R100	296	316	**613**	31	15	**46**	*	*	*****	*	*	**2**	328	332	**660**
R101 - R200	283	242	**525**	27	22	**49**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	310	266	**576**
R201 - R300	177	192	**368**	25	16	**41**	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	204	208	**412**
R301 - R500	163	193	**355**	23	27	**50**	*	*	**3**	3	3	**6**	190	225	**414**
R501 - R1 000	180	181	**361**	38	27	**64**	4	4	**9**	13	12	**25**	235	224	**459**
R1 001 - R2 000	180	174	**354**	24	35	**59**	41	30	**71**	18	17	**35**	262	256	**518**
R2 001 - R3 000	99	124	**223**	22	17	**39**	8	4	**12**	12	9	**21**	140	154	**295**
R3 001 - R4 000	101	120	**222**	15	7	**22**	7	7	**13**	15	11	**26**	139	145	**284**
R4 001 - R8 000	189	240	**429**	18	33	**51**	9	14	**24**	39	40	**79**	255	328	**583**
R8 001 - R12 000	194	223	**416**	26	32	**58**	16	8	**24**	75	72	**147**	311	334	**645**
R12 001 - R16 000	146	187	**332**	10	22	**32**	8	3	**11**	41	46	**87**	205	258	**463**
R16 001 - R20 000	108	108	**216**	13	21	**34**	11	12	**23**	40	51	**91**	172	192	**364**
More than R20 000	197	240	**438**	24	57	**81**	36	33	**69**	131	112	**243**	388	443	**831**
Do not know	156	184	**340**	16	31	**47**	4	11	**16**	20	16	**35**	196	242	**437**
Unspecified	3	5	**8**	*	*	*****	*	*	**3**	8	7	**15**	13	15	**27**
Total	**7 214**	**7 402**	**14 616**	**602**	**650**	**1 252**	**152**	**142**	**294**	**443**	**423**	**865**	**8 410**	**8 617**	**17 027**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2019

Tuition fees	Thousands								
	Pre-school	School	Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	Higher Educational Institution	TVET	Other College	Home-based education/ home schooling	Other than any of the above	Total
None	79	9 690	2	85	108	40	*	55	**10 060**
R1 - R100	36	615	*	*	*	*	*	3	**660**
R101 - R200	44	526	*	*	*	*	*	3	**576**
R201 - R300	35	367	*	*	*	5	*	4	**412**
R301 - R500	34	366	*	*	2	3	*	9	**414**
R501 - R1 000	44	380	*	8	11	8	*	7	**459**
R1 001 - R2 000	42	433	*	8	20	6	*	9	**518**
R2 001 - R3 000	33	208	*	14	22	13	*	4	**295**
R3 001 - R4 000	13	194	*	24	31	15	*	6	**284**
R4 001 - R8 000	21	391	*	67	60	37	*	6	**583**
R8 001 - R12 000	26	443	*	86	54	30	*	7	**645**
R12 001 - R16 000	18	268	*	96	44	30	*	6	**463**
R16 001 - R20 000	14	198	*	97	31	18	*	6	**364**
More than R20 000	13	329	*	382	39	56	*	12	**831**
Do not know	8	219	*	108	58	34	*	10	**437**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	27	*	**27**
Total	**462**	**14 630**	**3**	**979**	**482**	**297**	**27**	**147**	**17 027**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2019

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	Male	*	2	2	*	5	*	*	*	*	**16**
	Female	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	3	**14**
	Total	**6**	**2**	**3**	*****	**8**	*****	**5**	*****	**3**	**30**
School	Male	101	102	11	20	198	9	114	21	105	**681**
	Female	122	106	8	22	213	10	117	14	104	**714**
	Total	**223**	**207**	**19**	**42**	**411**	**19**	**231**	**35**	**208**	**1 395**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
Higher Educational Institution	Male	10	7	1	10	19	*	44	7	9	**109**
	Female	24	12	1	13	40	9	49	5	14	**166**
	Total	**35**	**18**	**3**	**22**	**59**	**10**	**93**	**12**	**24**	**275**
TVET	Male	*	3	1	7	11	1	21	5	13	**63**
	Female	9	6	3	7	15	12	19	16	16	**103**
	Total	**10**	**9**	**4**	**14**	**26**	**12**	**40**	**21**	**29**	**166**
Other College	Male	*	2	2	*	*	*	17	*	*	**24**
	Female	6	2	*	*	4	*	21	*	*	**36**
	Total	**7**	**5**	**2**	*****	**5**	*****	**38**	*****	*****	**60**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2019 (concluded)

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Other than any of the above	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	**9**
	Female	*	*	*	*	3	*	5	*	*	**10**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**4**	*****	**10**	*****	*****	**19**
Total	**Male**	118	118	18	36	235	11	202	34	127	**901**
	Female	165	126	14	43	278	31	214	35	139	**1 044**
	Total	**283**	**244**	**32**	**80**	**513**	**42**	**417**	**69**	**266**	**1 945**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2019

Kind of problem experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Lack of books	20	145	14	69	152	54	78	103	69	**703**
Poor quality of teaching	15	24	4	12	41	6	55	17	9	**183**
Lack of teachers	16	104	7	9	37	21	36	14	8	**253**
Facilities in bad condition	30	43	8	52	109	46	52	38	2	**381**
Fees too high	60	49	9	19	87	41	182	36	*	**482**
Classes too large/too many learners	94	112	10	18	136	63	140	34	19	**626**
Teachers are often absent from school	10	18	4	8	23	12	42	5	2	**124**
Teachers were involved in a strike	*	5	*	3	13	*	11	8	*	**43**
Total	**246**	**500**	**56**	**190**	**599**	**243**	**596**	**255**	**110**	**2 795**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade and by province, 2019

School grade	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Grade R/0	97	113	14	29	144	62	128	46	130	**764**
Grade 1	109	189	21	69	253	84	270	118	139	**1 252**
Grade 2	106	174	21	74	241	81	242	103	178	**1 221**
Grade 3	117	162	24	76	271	87	277	98	151	**1 264**
Grade 4	139	196	25	63	298	99	267	123	155	**1 365**
Grade 5	127	182	25	65	239	82	235	99	144	**1 197**
Grade 6	112	147	24	62	293	85	239	97	133	**1 194**
Grade 7	104	146	23	60	255	85	223	114	145	**1 156**
Grade 8	100	162	26	73	275	88	214	86	138	**1 162**
Grade 9 / NCV Level 1	83	136	26	51	222	66	195	90	124	**993**
Grade 10 / NCV Level 2	81	137	24	47	268	91	245	101	161	**1 155**
Grade 11 / NCV Level 3	81	132	17	41	233	68	223	81	162	**1 037**
Grade 12/Matric / NCV Level 4	74	85	14	32	200	41	201	84	121	**852**
N1 / NTC1	*	*	*	*	3	*	3	*	*	**11**
N2 / NTC2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
N3 /NTC 3	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**5**
Total	**1 330**	**1 960**	**284**	**745**	**3 196**	**1 022**	**2 967**	**1 243**	**1 883**	**14 630**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2019

Province	Thousands		
	Attend	Do not attend	Total
Western Cape	227	381	**608**
Eastern Cape	223	449	**672**
Northern Cape	35	103	**138**
Free State	130	147	**277**
KwaZulu-Natal	314	854	**1 168**
North West	138	288	**426**
Gauteng	612	703	**1 316**
Mpumalanga	173	314	**487**
Limpopo	283	449	**732**
South Africa	**2 135**	**3 689**	**5 823**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2019

Population group and sex		Thousands		
		Attend	**Do not attend**	**Total**
Black African	Male	925	1 594	**2 520**
	Female	923	1 577	**2 500**
	Total	**1 848**	**3 172**	**5 020**
Coloured	Male	70	173	**244**
	Female	63	177	**240**
	Total	**133**	**350**	**484**
Indian/Asian	Male	14	35	**50**
	Female	16	32	**48**
	Total	**30**	**67**	**97**
White	Male	65	50	**115**
	Female	58	50	**108**
	Total	123	100	**223**
Total	**Male**	**1 075**	**1 853**	**2 928**
	Female	**1 060**	**1 836**	**2 896**
	Total	**2 135**	**3 689**	**5 823**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2019

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Covered	Black African	201	394	102	259	868	443	1 927	413	511	**5 119**
	Coloured	646	93	73	29	27	3	173	5	*	**1 048**
	Indian/Asian	34	7	*	7	378	*	258	*	2	**686**
	White	758	214	66	133	217	205	1 387	161	76	**3 216**
	Total	**1 639**	**707**	**241**	**428**	**1 489**	**652**	**3 745**	**579**	**589**	**10 068**
Not Covered	Black African	2 058	5 368	550	2 327	9 227	3 212	10 368	3 918	5 224	**42 251**
	Coloured	2 793	318	424	63	71	36	304	15	3	**4 026**
	Indian/Asian	46	10	*	21	474	9	136	10	57	**763**
	White	253	108	31	75	80	82	462	79	53	**1 222**
	Total	**5 149**	**5 805**	**1 004**	**2 485**	**9 852**	**3 339**	**11 270**	**4 021**	**5 336**	**48 262**
Do not know	Black African	*	7		3	19	6	34	5	7	**84**
	Coloured	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**6**
	Indian/Asian	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**3**
	White	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**6**
	Total	**6**	**7**		**3**	**22**	**6**	**40**	**5**	**8**	**99**

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2019 (concluded)

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Total	Black African	2 260	5 768	653	2 589	10 114	3 661	12 330	4 336	5 742	**47 454**
	Coloured	3 443	411	496	93	97	39	478	20	3	**5 080**
	Indian/Asian	79	17	*	28	855	9	394	10	59	**1 451**
	White	1 012	322	97	207	297	287	1 853	239	129	**4 444**
	Total	**6 794**	**6 519**	**1 246**	**2 917**	**11 363**	**3 997**	**15 055**	**4 605**	**5 933**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2019

Population group and sex		Thousands			
		Covered	**Not Covered**	**Do not know**	**Total**
Black African	Male	2 464	20 706	45	**23 215**
	Female	2 655	21 545	39	**24 239**
	Total	**5 119**	**42 251**	**84**	**47 454**
Coloured	Male	492	1 965	4	**2 462**
	Female	556	2 061	*	**2 619**
	Total	**1 048**	**4 026**	**6**	**5 080**
Indian/Asian	Male	351	392	*	**745**
	Female	334	371	*	**706**
	Total	**686**	**763**	**3**	**1 451**
White	Male	1 551	605	5	**2 161**
	Female	1 665	617	*	**2 283**
	Total	**3 216**	**1 222**	**6**	**4 444**
Total	**Male**	**4 859**	**23 667**	**56**	**28 582**
	Female	**5 210**	**24 594**	**42**	**29 847**
	Total	**10 068**	**48 262**	**99**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2019

Age group	Thousands			
	Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Total
00–09	1 666	10 015	15	**11 696**
10–19	1 512	8 639	9	**10 160**
20–29	1 135	9 173	20	**10 328**
30–39	1 804	8 404	27	**10 235**
40–49	1 590	4 972	17	**6 578**
50–59	1 175	3 363	7	**4 546**
60+	1 187	3 696	5	**4 887**
Total	**10 068**	**48 262**	**99**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.1 General health perception, by province, 2019

Province	Thousands						
	Excellent	**Very good**	**Good**	**Fair**	**Poor**	**Not sure**	**Total**
Western Cape	2 489	1 664	2 159	411	67	3	**6 794**
Eastern Cape	1 714	1 941	2 156	481	225	*	**6 519**
Northern Cape	296	257	519	138	35	*	**1 246**
Free State	784	699	1 096	275	63	*	**2 917**
KwaZulu-Natal	2 617	2 792	5 050	671	225	8	**11 363**
North West	674	885	2 048	270	108	11	**3 997**
Gauteng	3 826	4 942	5 316	814	143	15	**15 055**
Mpumalanga	990	1 212	2 044	268	82	9	**4 605**
Limpopo	1 650	1 403	2 509	301	66	2	**5 933**
South Africa	**15 040**	**15 794**	**22 897**	**3 630**	**1 014**	**53**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.2 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2019

Province		Thousands			
	Consulted	Not consulted	Not applicable	Do not know	Total
Western Cape	380	295	6 117	*	**6 794**
Eastern Cape	651	263	5 605	*	**6 519**
Northern Cape	126	94	1 026	*	**1 246**
Free State	175	205	2 537	*	**2 917**
KwaZulu-Natal	700	456	10 205	*	**11 363**
North West	241	208	3 546	*	**3 997**
Gauteng	1 368	1 018	12 665	5	**15 055**
Mpumalanga	439	258	3 908	*	**4 605**
Limpopo	267	253	5 412	*	**5 933**
South Africa	**4 347**	**3 051**	**51 021**	**10**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.3 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2019

Population group an sex		Thousands				
		Consulted	**Not consulted**	**Not applicable**	**Do not know**	**Total**
Black African	Male	1 570	1 264	20 379	*	**23 215**
	Female	1 908	1 335	20 990	7	**24 239**
	Total	**3 478**	**2 599**	**41 369**	**8**	**47 454**
Coloured	Male	137	116	2 209	*	**2 462**
	Female	177	109	2 332	*	**2 619**
	Total	**313**	**225**	**4 541**	*****	**5 080**
Indian/Asian	Male	32	25	688	*	**745**
	Female	51	31	624	*	**706**
	Total	**84**	**56**	**1 312**	*****	**1 451**
White	Male	221	90	1 850	*	**2 161**
	Female	251	82	1 950	*	**2 283**
	Total	**473**	**172**	**3 799**	*****	**4 444**
Total	**Male**	**1 960**	**1 495**	**25 126**	*****	**28 582**
	Female	**2 387**	**1 556**	**25 895**	**8**	**29 847**
	Total	**4 347**	**3 051**	**51 021**	**10**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.4 The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2019

Place of consultation		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Public sector	Public hospital	265	107	26	58	191	61	287	82	106	**1 182**
	Public clinic	816	1 267	233	597	2 144	886	3 009	998	1 254	**11 205**
	Other in public sector	*	3	*	*	10	15	8	*	*	**41**
	Total	**1 083**	**1 377**	**259**	**654**	**2 345**	**962**	**3 304**	**1 082**	**1 361**	**12 428**
Private sector	Private hospital	71	25	10	33	80	22	264	16	9	**530**
	Private clinic	28	15	4	29	45	15	181	12	32	**362**
	Private doctor/specialist	719	271	69	192	494	212	1 236	209	200	**3 603**
	Traditional healer	4	*		*	7	9	7	*	10	**42**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	7	*	**16**
	Pharmacy/chemist	18	8	*	5	4	5	61	5	*	**110**
	Health facility provided by employer	*	*	4	3	*	21	4	*	*	**36**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
	Other in private sector	*	*	*	*	5	*	3	*	2	**14**
	Total	**847**	**325**	**90**	**266**	**634**	**284**	**1 761**	**250**	**259**	**4 717**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	*	*	*	*	5	*	7	*	*	**18**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**5**	*****	**7**	*****	*****	**18**
Total	**Total**	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2019

Place of consultation		Thousands			
		Covered	Not Covered	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public hospital	164	1 018	*	**1 182**
	Public clinic	925	10 279	*	**11 205**
	Other in public sector	3	38	*	**41**
	Total	**1 092**	**11 335**	*****	**12 428**
Private sector	Private hospital	432	98	*	**530**
	Private clinic	221	141	*	**362**
	Private doctor/specialist	2 626	976	*	**3 603**
	Traditional healer	8	34	*	**42**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	15	*	**16**
	Pharmacy/chemist	42	67	*	**110**
	Health facility provided by employer	29	8	*	**36**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	2	*	*	**3**
	Other in private sector	4	10	*	**14**
	Total	**3 367**	**1 351**	*****	**4 717**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	3	15	*	**18**
	Total	**3**	**15**	*****	**18**
Total	**Total**	**4 462**	**12 701**	*****	**17 163**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2019

Place of consultation		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public Hospital	512	314	98	83	67	*	**1 075**
	Public Clinic	4 752	3 197	984	709	647	*	**10 289**
	Other in public sector	6	11	15	3	1	*	**36**
	Total	**5 271**	**3 523**	**1 096**	**795**	**715**	*****	**11 400**
Private sector	Private Hospital	415	68	6	4	3	*	**497**
	Private Clinic	271	43	9	7	4	*	**334**
	Private doctor/specialist	3 169	226	32	15	27	*	**3 469**
	Traditional healer	23	9	1	1	2	*	**37**
	Spiritual healers workplace/church	16	*	*	*	1	*	**16**
	Pharmacy/chemist	89	11	2	1	*	*	**103**
	Health facility provided by employer	29	5	1	1	1	*	**36**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	3	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
	Other in private sector	6	4	*	1	*	*	**10**
	Total	**4 020**	**366**	**52**	**29**	**38**	*****	**4 505**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
	Total	*	*	*	*	*	*****	**4**
Total number of households (RSA)		**9 292**	**3 889**	**1 150**	**825**	**752**	*****	**15 908**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit to a health facility, by population group and sex, 2019

Population group and sex		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	3 947	1 823	550	386	328	*	**7 034**
	Female	2 979	1 667	489	344	311	*	**5 789**
	Total	**6 926**	**3 490**	**1 038**	**730**	**640**	*****	**12 824**
Coloured	Male	428	129	29	33	37	*	**656**
	Female	317	93	23	22	51	*	**506**
	Total	**745**	**222**	**52**	**55**	**88**	*****	**1 161**
Indian/Asian	Male	209	43	15	15	5	*	**287**
	Female	66	20	18	9	7	*	**120**
	Total	**275**	**64**	**33**	**24**	**11**	*****	**407**
White	Male	932	80	14	10	11	*	**1 047**
	Female	414	33	12	7	2	*	**469**
	Total	**1 346**	**113**	**26**	**17**	**13**	*****	**1 516**
Total	**Male**	**5 516**	**2 075**	**608**	**444**	**382**	*****	**9 025**
	Female	**3 776**	**1 814**	**542**	**381**	**371**	*****	**6 883**
	Total	**9 292**	**3 889**	**1 150**	**825**	**752**	*****	**15 908**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.*
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.8 People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2019

Reason for not consulting a health worker	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	21	17	**38**	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	2	*	**4**	25	21	**46**
Too far	10	32	**42**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	10	33	**43**
Not necessary/problem not serious enough	305	299	**603**	26	23	**49**	3	10	**13**	26	27	**53**	359	359	**718**
Self-medicated/treated myself	887	950	**1 838**	83	78	**161**	19	19	**38**	61	52	**113**	1 050	1 100	**2 150**
Fear of stigmatisation	5	4	**9**	3	*	**4**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	8	5	**13**
Queues too long	10	13	**23**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	13	14	**27**
Transportation problems	3	4	**7**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	3	4	**7**
Experiencing difficulty getting a diagnosis	2	2	**4**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	2	2	**4**
Do not know	5	3	**8**	*		**2**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	6	4	**10**
Other	15	11	**26**	*	*	**2**	*	*	*****	*	*	**3**	19	13	**33**
Total	**1 264**	**1 335**	**2 599**	**116**	**109**	**225**	**25**	**31**	**56**	**90**	**82**	**172**	**1 495**	**1 556**	**3 051**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2019

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Asthma	Male	74	75	11	14	69	23	112	40	13	**431**
	Female	112	91	15	16	102	33	157	44	25	**595**
	Total	**186**	**166**	**26**	**31**	**170**	**56**	**269**	**84**	**37**	**1 027**
Diabetes	Male	143	69	12	34	99	36	128	30	37	**588**
	Female	171	155	22	53	264	55	207	64	54	**1 044**
	Total	**314**	**224**	**34**	**87**	**363**	**91**	**335**	**94**	**91**	**1 632**
Cancer	Male	10	10	*	*	11	*	29	6	*	**69**
	Female	15	9	5	10	8	*	39	3	3	**91**
	Total	**25**	**18**	**5**	**10**	**18**	**3**	**68**	**9**	**3**	**160**
HIV and AIDS	Male	31	75	14	51	169	55	131	70	43	**639**
	Female	36	147	18	80	353	86	161	105	53	**1 038**
	Total	**67**	**223**	**32**	**131**	**522**	**141**	**291**	**175**	**96**	**1 677**
Hypertension/high blood pressure	Male	306	151	51	99	214	142	477	103	76	**1 619**
	Female	419	446	91	217	543	259	722	219	201	**3 117**
	Total	**725**	**597**	**143**	**316**	**757**	**400**	**1 199**	**323**	**277**	**4 737**
Arthritis	Male	47	30	10	18	61	15	45	14	11	**252**
	Female	123	155	20	56	264	49	205	47	49	**967**
	Total	**169**	**185**	**30**	**74**	**326**	**64**	**250**	**61**	**59**	**1 218**
Stroke	Male	13	14	4	6	18	4	25	7	5	**95**
	Female	15	17	5	7	29	7	23	9	5	**117**
	Total	**28**	**31**	**9**	**13**	**46**	**11**	**48**	**16**	**10**	**212**

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2019 (continued)

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Heart attack / Myocardial infarction	Male	48	15	5	8	19	3	42	6	2	**149**
	Female	50	39	7	30	32	11	37	6	6	**217**
	Total	**98**	**54**	**12**	**38**	**52**	**14**	**79**	**12**	**9**	**366**
Tuberculosis	Male	29	45	8	12	36	14	23	20	9	**197**
	Female	16	26	1	8	20	8	15	12	8	**115**
	Total	**45**	**72**	**9**	**20**	**56**	**22**	**38**	**33**	**17**	**313**
Mental Illness	Male	34	40	9	16	49	13	26	22	28	**237**
	Female	13	21	3	3	29	14	39	7	15	**145**
	Total	**47**	**61**	**12**	**19**	**78**	**28**	**65**	**29**	**43**	**382**
Epileptic seizure	Male	29	37	7	9	35	15	24	14	12	**182**
	Female	19	30	5	11	21	11	42	8	10	**158**
	Total	**48**	**67**	**12**	**19**	**57**	**26**	**66**	**22**	**22**	**340**
Meningitis and Sinusitis	Male	5	11	6	9	16	4	47	18	3	**119**
	Female	13	19	4	10	27	5	41	22	*	**142**
	Total	**18**	**30**	**10**	**19**	**42**	**10**	**88**	**41**	**4**	**262**
Pneumonia	Male	4	2	*	3	4	*	4	*	*	**21**
	Female	*	3	.*	1	4	2	11	3	*	**29**
	Total	**7**	**5**	*****	**4**	**9**	**4**	**15**	**4**	*****	**50**
Bronchitis	Male	9	1	3	*	*	2	21	4	*	**42**
	Female	19	5	2	2	13	5	38	3	*	**88**
	Total	**28**	**6**	**5**	**3**	**14**	**7**	**59**	**7**	*****	**130**

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2019 (concluded)

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
High Cholesterol	Male	77	16	5	5	18	8	63	11	4	**205**
	Female	72	12	5	10	29	14	88	7	4	**240**
	Total	**148**	**28**	**10**	**14**	**46**	**22**	**151**	**18**	**7**	**445**
Osteoporosis	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**11**
	Female	4	*	1	*	6	4	28	3	2	**51**
	Total	**4**	**3**	**1**	*****	**7**	**7**	**34**	**3**	**3**	**62**
Malaria	Male	*	*	.	*	*	2	*	*	*	**10**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**7**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**3**	**3**	**5**	**2**	*****	**17**
Total population	Male	**3 331**	**3 096**	**616**	**1 394**	**5 446**	**1 905**	**7 709**	**2 250**	**2 834**	**28 582**
	Female	**3 463**	**3 423**	**630**	**1 523**	**5 917**	**2 091**	**7 346**	**2 355**	**3 099**	**29 847**
	Total	**6 794**	**6 519**	**1 246**	**2 917**	**11 363**	**3 997**	**15 055**	**4 605**	**5 933**	**58 429**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2019

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Seeing	Some difficulty	288	418	142	259	456	201	905	207	186	**3 062**
	A lot of difficulty	50	46	26	56	71	27	96	62	26	**460**
	Unable to do	9	10	1	*	9	8	15	3	5	**60**
	Total	**347**	**474**	**169**	**315**	**536**	**236**	**1 017**	**271**	**218**	**3 582**
Hearing	Some difficulty	92	147	38	67	206	68	234	60	74	**985**
	A lot of difficulty	23	32	10	30	42	12	38	16	19	**222**
	Unable to do	*	7	*	3	11	6	20	*	5	**53**
	Total	**115**	**187**	**49**	**99**	**258**	**86**	**292**	**77**	**98**	**1 261**
Walking	Some difficulty	99	181	44	63	241	74	264	82	115	**1 163**
	A lot of difficulty	68	105	20	37	138	49	115	53	39	**625**
	Unable to do	26	27	8	5	35	27	39	11	12	**189**
	Total	**193**	**313**	**72**	**105**	**414**	**150**	**418**	**146**	**166**	**1 976**
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	64	254	45	100	296	126	247	74	77	**1 283**
	A lot of difficulty	31	95	12	53	85	81	78	38	25	**499**
	Unable to do	5	13	2	2	22	7	23	2	3	**80**
	Total	**101**	**362**	**59**	**155**	**402**	**214**	**348**	**115**	**105**	**1 861**
Self-care	Some difficulty	104	202	42	60	274	75	247	87	193	**1 284**
	A lot of difficulty	41	70	14	31	119	49	110	49	84	**567**
	Unable to do	22	48	11	5	52	43	64	15	44	**302**
	Total	**168**	**319**	**67**	**95**	**445**	**167**	**421**	**151**	**322**	**2 154**

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2019 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Communication	Some difficulty	42	90	26	24	188	26	132	30	55	**614**
	A lot of difficulty	12	30	15	10	43	13	61	17	36	**236**
	Unable to do	12	15	26	*	21	8	20	4	109	**217**
	Total	**66**	**136**	**67**	**35**	**252**	**47**	**213**	**51**	**200**	**1 066**
Total aged 5 years and older		**6 186**	**5 846**	**1 108**	**2 640**	**10 192**	**3 567**	**13 725**	**4 118**	**5 200**	**52 581**

Totals exclude the ‘don’t know’ and ‘No difficulty’ options as well as unspecified.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2019

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total
Seeing	Some difficulty	1 389	857	2 246	177	103	280	43	27	71	268	197	465	**1 877**	**1 185**	**3 062**
	A lot of difficulty	220	137	357	33	16	50	6	4	10	20	24	43	**279**	**181**	**460**
	Unable to do	23	26	49	3	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	6	**30**	**31**	**60**
	Total	**1 633**	**1 020**	**2 652**	**213**	**121**	**334**	**50**	**32**	**81**	**291**	**224**	**515**	**2 186**	**1 396**	**3 582**
Hearing	Some difficulty	400	312	712	40	38	78	19	14	33	83	79	162	**542**	**443**	**985**
	A lot of difficulty	97	58	155	10	13	23	10	*	10	18	16	35	**135**	**88**	**222**
	Unable to do	21	20	41	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	*	11	**29**	**24**	**53**
	Total	**518**	**390**	**908**	**51**	**51**	**102**	**29**	**15**	**43**	**108**	**99**	**208**	**706**	**555**	**1 261**
Walking	Some difficulty	524	338	862	56	40	95	43	17	59	76	70	146	**698**	**465**	**1 163**
	A lot of difficulty	292	194	486	34	25	59	17	4	21	39	19	58	**382**	**242**	**625**
	Unable to do	78	50	129	11	12	23	*	*	3	23	11	34	**114**	**75**	**189**
	Total	**895**	**583**	**1 478**	**100**	**77**	**177**	**61**	**23**	**84**	**138**	**100**	**238**	**1 194**	**782**	**1 976**
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	590	456	1 046	42	43	85	31	11	42	62	47	109	**725**	**557**	**1 283**
	A lot of difficulty	224	204	428	16	13	29	6	2	8	16	19	34	**262**	**237**	**499**
	Unable to do	23	36	60	3	4	7	*	6	6	3	*	7	**29**	**51**	**80**
	Total	**837**	**697**	**1 534**	**61**	**60**	**121**	**37**	**20**	**56**	**81**	**69**	**151**	**1 017**	**845**	**1 861**

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2019 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total
Self-care	Some difficulty	527	531	1 059	55	41	97	22	19	41	52	36	88	**657**	**628**	**1 284**
	A lot of difficulty	227	265	492	17	18	36	7	4	10	16	13	29	**267**	**300**	**567**
	Unable to do	122	137	258	13	9	22	2	2	4	9	8	17	**146**	**156**	**302**
	Total	876	933	1 809	86	69	155	30	25	55	78	57	135	**1 070**	**1 083**	**2 154**
Communication	Some difficulty	252	248	500	22	25	48	11	14	25	24	17	41	**309**	**305**	**614**
	A lot of difficulty	74	115	189	10	14	23	5	*	5	8	9	17	**97**	**138**	**236**
	Unable to do	106	85	190	11	7	18	*	*	3	*	2	6	**122**	**95**	**217**
	Total	**432**	**448**	**880**	**43**	**46**	**89**	**18**	**15**	**33**	**36**	**28**	**64**	**528**	**538**	**1 066**
Total aged 5 years and older		**21 728**	**20 684**	**42 412**	**2 379**	**2 217**	**4 596**	**659**	**695**	**1 354**	**2 173**	**2 046**	**4 219**	**26 938**	**25 643**	**52 581**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Only individuals aged five years or older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2019

Assistive devices		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses	Male	502	168	67	114	240	123	908	129	77	**2 327**
	Female	701	312	101	183	374	197	1 267	179	88	**3 402**
	Total	1 203	480	169	296	614	320	2 175	307	165	**5 729**
Hearing aid	Male	7	6	3	4	11	6	25	4	*	**66**
	Female	7	4	*	7	11	5	39	4	2	**79**
	Total	14	10	3	11	22	11	63	8	3	**146**
Walking stick/walking frame	Male	32	38	8	14	49	18	38	18	14	**228**
	Female	33	63	8	28	114	17	63	32	32	**390**
	Total	65	101	16	42	163	35	101	50	46	**618**
A wheelchair	Male	10	15	3	4	14	4	16	5	2	**73**
	Female	12	9	2	4	16	9	21	4	5	**82**
	Total	22	23	5	9	30	13	37	9	7	**155**
Other assistive devices	Male	*	*	*	*	4	*	5	*	*	**14**
	Female	3	*	*	*	3	*	8	*	3	**20**
	Total	6	3	*	2	7	*	13	*	3	**35**
Total aged 5 years and older	**Male**	**3 020**	**2 762**	**543**	**1 254**	**4 855**	**1 701**	**7 016**	**2 014**	**2 478**	**25 643**
	Female	**3 166**	**3 084**	**565**	**1 386**	**5 337**	**1 866**	**6 709**	**2 103**	**2 721**	**26 938**
	Total	**6 186**	**5 846**	**1 108**	**2 640**	**10 192**	**3 567**	**13 725**	**4 118**	**5 200**	**52 581**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified. Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Only individuals over the age of five years are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

7. Social welfare

7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2019

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	269	1 285	110	462	1 880	587	1 270	725	1 115	**7 705**
	Female	270	1 357	111	516	2 002	734	1 337	827	1 187	**8 342**
	Total	**540**	**2 642**	**222**	**978**	**3 882**	**1 321**	**2 607**	**1 552**	**2 303**	**16 047**
Coloured	Male	474	59	87	15	10	7	44	3	*	**701**
	Female	518	74	98	15	12	7	44	2	*	**769**
	Total	**992**	**133**	**185**	**30**	**22**	**14**	**87**	**5**	*****	**1 470**
Indian/Asian	Male	*	*	*	*	76	*	12	*	*	**91**
	Female	*	*	*	*	99	*	20	*	*	**122**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**175**	*****	**32**	*****	*****	**213**
White	Male	28	12	3	6	12	4	68	4	*	**137**
	Female	26	14	8	11	19	12	83	7	6	**187**
	Total	**54**	**26**	**11**	**17**	**31**	**16**	**151**	**11**	**8**	**324**
Total	**Male**	**772**	**1 356**	**200**	**484**	**1 978**	**600**	**1 394**	**732**	**1 118**	**8 634**
	Female	**815**	**1 445**	**217**	**544**	**2 133**	**753**	**1 484**	**836**	**1 194**	**9 419**
	Total	**1 587**	**2 801**	**417**	**1 027**	**4 111**	**1 353**	**2 878**	**1 568**	**2 312**	**18 053**

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.1 All population groups, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 266	3 353	6 797	4	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	240	304	331	*	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	180	357	222	*	**759**
Cluster house in complex	5	35	65	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	8	102	180	*	**289**
Semi-detached house	19	108	165	*	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	651	27	19	*	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	647	31	7	*	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 238	200	48	*	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	451	38	12	*	**501**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	36	11	4	*	**51**
Total	**4 743**	**4 567**	**7 850**	**4**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.2 Black African population group, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 194	2 970	4 948	*	**9 114**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	240	303	325	*	**867**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	163	212	130	*	**505**
Cluster house in complex	3	11	14	*	**27**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	7	37	54	*	**99**
Semi-Detached house	5	28	26	*	**59**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	640	16	17	*	**674**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	621	27	6	*	**653**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 203	192	43	*	**1 438**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	438	35	8	*	**481**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	32	9	3	*	**44**
Total	**4 548**	**3 841**	**5 574**	*****	**13 964**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.3 Other** population groups, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	72	383	1 849	*	**2 306**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	*	6	*	**8**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	17	145	92	*	**254**
Cluster house in complex	2	24	51	*	**77**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	1	64	126	*	**191**
Semi-Detached house	14	80	139	*	**233**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	10	12	2	*	**24**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	27	5	1	*	**32**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	34	8	5	*	**47**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	13	3	4	*	**19**
Other	5	2	*	*	**7**
Total	**195**	**726**	**2 275**	*****	**3 199**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
** Other includes coloured, Asian/Indian and white.

8. Dwellings and services

8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 127	1 113	274	684	2 039	909	2 698	1 127	1 449	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	3	392	3	12	392	8	5	41	19	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	144	18	4	25	116	25	391	30	6	**759**
Cluster house in complex	23	5	*	*	14	*	60	*	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	45	9	*	13	16	4	202	*	*	**289**
Semi-detached house	177	33	8	*	57	*	15	*	*	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	25	9	1	11	26	41	534	11	39	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	117	23	5	33	40	37	401	12	18	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	244	70	48	132	124	193	549	86	40	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	24	25	4	8	159	31	180	22	48	**501**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	4	5	3	*	2	*	35	*	*	**51**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	Borehole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Neighbours tap	Public tap	Water-carrier /Tanker	Water vendor
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	5 968	2 831	315	160	286	963	159	258
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	17	158	6	75	32	267	21	3
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	682	62	4	*	*	5	*	2
Cluster house in complex	104	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	277	4	*	*	*	*	*	8
Semi-detached house	279	12	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	120	535	7	*	5	12	5	3
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	61	497	6	*	24	78	11	2
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	44	485	20	2	78	726	87	12
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	125	299	15	6	6	38	*	2
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*
Other	30	14	*	*	2	4	*	*
Total	**7 708**	**4 898**	**373**	**244**	**433**	**2 095**	**285**	**290**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2019 (concluded)

Type of dwelling		Thousands					
	Borehole off site / communal	Flowing water / Stream / River	Dam / Pool / Stagnant water	Well	Spring	Other	Total
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	164	123	10	67	61	54	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	40	139	8	9	98	3	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	*	*	*	*	*	4	**759**
Cluster house in complex	*	*	*	*	*	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	*	*	*	*	*	**289**
Semi-detached house	*	*	*	*	*	*	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	6	2	*	*	*	*	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	4	*	*	*	*	*	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	14	*	*	6	*	9	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	4	*	*	*	*	4	**501**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	**51**
Total	**234**	**266**	**19**	**81**	**160**	**77**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2019

Type of dwelling		Thousands							
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 133	69	975	109	7 740	1 303	62	30	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	32	*	3	*	665	174	*	*	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	445	140	23	9	65	78	*	*	**759**
Cluster house in complex	39	6	27	4	27	2	*	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	112	21	68	17	61	5	3	*	**289**
Semi-detached house	67	11	36	4	156	17	*	*	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	527	6	*	2	71	88	4	*	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	434	*	2	*	114	124	10	*	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	269	2	*	*	791	396	27	*	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	363	16	*	*	16	100	*	2	**501**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	17	8	*	*	8	17	2	*	**51**
Total	**3 440**	**280**	**1 135**	**148**	**9 712**	**2 303**	**111**	**34**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2019

Province	Thousands								
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Western Cape	418	80	281	13	955	172	10	4	**1 933**
Eastern Cape	191	9	52	7	1 107	328	7	1	**1 702**
Northern Cape	44	10	14	*	222	55	2	2	**350**
Free State	115	19	36	3	610	133	3	1	**921**
KwaZulu-Natal	475	32	122	27	1 897	414	7	10	**2 985**
North West	185	11	33	5	870	140	2	1	**1 248**
Gauteng	1 668	93	533	82	1 803	810	70	14	**5 072**
Mpumalanga	156	12	44	5	983	132	1	*	**1 332**
Limpopo	188	13	20	5	1 264	120	8	2	**1 621**
South Africa	**3 440**	**280**	**1 135**	**148**	**9 712**	**2 303**	**111**	**34**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Population group and sex		Thousands								
		Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Black African	Male	1 974	103	305	54	4 091	1 310	64	11	**7 913**
	Female	820	55	155	26	4 164	781	35	15	**6 052**
	Total	**2 794**	**158**	**460**	**81**	**8 255**	**2 091**	**99**	**26**	**13 964**
Coloured	Male	104	30	127	12	323	85	2	3	**686**
	Female	65	33	37	4	314	66	3	1	**523**
	Total	**169**	**63**	**163**	**17**	**637**	**151**	**5**	**4**	**1 210**
Indian/Asian	Male	85	4	65	15	115	9	1	*	**294**
	Female	23	3	26	2	59	3	2	2	**120**
	Total	**108**	**7**	**91**	**18**	**174**	**12**	**3**	**2**	**414**
White	Male	223	23	332	22	444	36	5	3	**1 088**
	Female	145	28	88	10	203	13	*	*	**487**
	Total	**368**	**51**	**421**	**32**	**647**	**48**	**5**	**3**	**1 575**
Total	Male	**2 386**	**161**	**829**	**104**	**4 972**	**1 440**	**71**	**17**	**9 982**
	Female	**1 053**	**118**	**306**	**43**	**4 740**	**863**	**40**	**17**	**7 181**
	Total	**3 440**	**280**	**1 135**	**148**	**9 712**	**2 303**	**111**	**34**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.1 For cooking, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Other source of electricity**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	9 632	145	508	124	935	39	*	1	8	12	16	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	519	24	24	30	265	1	*	1	2	1	7	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	698	17	26	13	2	1	*	*	*	1	2	**759**
Cluster house in complex	95	1	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	271	1	17	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**289**
Semi-detached house	271	3	15	2	1	*	*	*	*	1	*	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	305	348	11	11	5	1	*	*	*	3	13	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	188	370	21	73	8	2	*	*	*	2	20	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	611	229	75	407	102	18	*	*	*	12	31	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	263	189	9	10	9	*	*	*	*	1	20	**501**
Caravan/tent	1	1	*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	29	12	4	1	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	**51**
Total	**12 886**	**1 340**	**719**	**671**	**1 334**	**62**	*****	**2**	**10**	**31**	**108**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.2 For heating, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands										
	Electricity from mains	**Other source of electricity**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	6 300	86	326	630	1 048	123	6	7	2 844	50	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	166	9	2	89	403	5	3	*	187	11	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	525	13	33	7	5	1	*	*	172	4	**759**
Cluster house in complex	83	1	7	1	1	*	*	*	12	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	207	1	34	*	2	*	*	*	44	1	**289**
Semi-detached house	177	3	7	17	3	1	1	*	82	1	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	205	317	6	22	13	2	*	*	115	18	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	107	245	4	44	25	4	*	*	241	16	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	327	142	16	196	177	53	2	1	545	26	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	167	138	8	9	15	*	*	1	143	18	**501**
Caravan/tent	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	**2**
Other	22	10	1	1	5	*	*	*	10	2	**51**
Total	**8 288**	**965**	**445**	**1 016**	**1 698**	**188**	**11**	**9**	**4 396**	**146**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.3 For lighting, 2019

Type of dwelling	Thousands								
	Electricity from mains	Other source of electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar energy	Other	None	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	10 948	147	12	33	227	34	1	19	**11 420**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	721	24	*	22	82	18	*	8	**875**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	721	17	*	6	12	2	*	1	**759**
Cluster house in complex	101	1	2	*	*	*	*	*	**105**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	288	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	**289**
Semi-detached house	284	3	3	2	1	*	*	*	**292**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	318	351	1	4	6	2	*	16	**698**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	196	375	2	24	61	3	*	24	**685**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	654	256	6	130	379	27	1	32	**1 485**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	275	185	4	2	13	2	*	20	**501**
Caravan/tent	1	1	*		*	*	*	*	**2**
Other	31	11	1	*	5	*	2	*	**51**
Total	**14 538**	**1 372**	**31**	**225**	**786**	**89**	**4**	**118**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2019

Main source of water	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	1 467	579	184	367	1 122	325	3 073	396	194	**7 708**
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	225	252	96	400	905	429	1 507	537	548	**4 898**
Borehole on site	10	7	11	15	29	76	27	32	165	**373**
Rain-water tank on site	11	196	*	3	28	1	1	*	5	**244**
Neighbours tap	12	33	5	21	100	56	35	88	84	**433**
Public tap	200	394	44	59	423	215	337	113	310	**2 095**
Water-carrier/Tanker	1	8	6	12	68	61	59	59	12	**285**
Water vendor	1	1	1	28	4	49	1	38	167	**290**
Borehole off site/communal	2	5	2	15	82	33	18	24	53	**234**
Flowing water/Stream/River	2	113	*	*	122	*	*	7	22	**266**
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	*	3	*	*	14	*	*	*	2	**19**
Well	*	7	*	1	26	1	1	27	18	**81**
Spring	1	99	*	*	49	*	*	1	10	**160**
Other	2	4	1	*	13	3	13	8	33	**77**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2019

Main source of water	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	4 804	1 047	395	1 462	**7 708**
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	4 755	116	9	18	**4 898**
Borehole on site	314	2	1	56	**373**
Rain-water tank on site	229	8	*	7	**244**
Neighbours tap	428	6	*	*	**433**
Public tap	2 070	21	4	*	**2 095**
Water-carrier/Tanker	281	2	1	2	**285**
Water vendor	265	3	3	19	**290**
Borehole off site/communal	225	2	*	8	**234**
Flowing water/Stream/River	262	2	1	2	**266**
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	19	*	*	*	**19**
Well	81	*	*	*	**81**
Spring	159	1	*	*	**160**
Other	74	2	*	1	**77**
Total	**13 964**	**1 210**	**414**	**1 575**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2019

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 774	1 133	296	799	2 321	742	4 570	1 059	927	**13 621**
No	148	556	52	113	600	437	325	232	685	**3 148**
Do not know	11	13	1	8	63	68	175	42	9	**391**
Unspecified	*	*	1	1	*	*	2	*	*	**4**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	6 194	4 579	**10 773**	616	476	**1 091**	273	111	**384**	936	436	**1 372**	8 019	5 602	**13 621**
No	1 490	1 316	**2 806**	69	47	**116**	19	8	**28**	149	49	**198**	1 728	1 420	**3 148**
Do not know	228	156	**384**	1	1	**2**	2	*	**2**	2	*	**2**	234	157	**391**
Unspecified	1	1	**1**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	1	2	**2**	1	2	**4**
Total	**7 913**	**6 052**	**13 964**	**686**	**523**	**1 210**	**294**	**120**	**414**	**1 088**	**487**	**1 575**	**9 982**	**7 181**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2019

Distance travelled to the nearest water source	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Less than 200m	2 180	28	7	14	**2 228**
Between 201m–500m	1 112	8	1	6	**1 126**
Between 501m–1km	403	2	1	4	**409**
More than 1km	149	*	*	4	**154**
Do not know	19	*	*	*	**19**
Unspecified	1	*	*	2	**4**
Total	**3 863**	**37**	**9**	**31**	**3 940**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	7 562	351	*	**7 913**
	Female	5 857	194	1	**6 052**
	Total	**13 419**	**545**	**1**	**13 964**
Coloured	Male	633	54	*	**686**
	Female	475	48	*	**523**
	Total	**1 108**	**102**	*****	**1 210**
Indian/Asian	Male	291	3	*	**294**
	Female	115	4	*	**120**
	Total	**407**	**7**	*****	**414**
White	Male	1 081	7	1	**1 088**
	Female	482	4	*	**487**
	Total	**1 563**	**11**	**1**	**1 575**
Total	**Male**	**9 567**	**414**	**1**	**9 982**
	Female	**6 929**	**251**	**1**	**7 181**
	Total	**16 496**	**665**	**1**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2019

Cell phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	1 837	1 542	318	877	2 847	1 187	5 009	1 304	1 576	**16 496**
No	96	160	32	44	138	61	62	28	45	**665**
Unspecified	*	*	*	1	*	*	1	*	*	**1**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	295	7 617	1	**7 913**
	Female	216	5 836	1	**6 052**
	Total	**511**	**13 453**	**1**	**13 964**
Coloured	Male	107	579	*	**686**
	Female	67	457	*	**523**
	Total	**174**	**1 036**	*****	**1 210**
Indian/Asian	Male	120	175	*	**294**
	Female	44	76	*	**120**
	Total	**164**	**250**	*****	**414**
White	Male	418	669	1	**1 088**
	Female	166	319	2	**487**
	Total	**585**	**988**	**2**	**1 575**
Total	**Male**	940	9 040	1	**9 982**
	Female	492	6 687	2	**7 181**
	Total	**1 433**	**15 727**	**4**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2019

Ownership of a landline phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	360	79	22	59	288	41	503	35	47	**1 433**
No	1 573	1 623	328	862	2 697	1 207	4 567	1 296	1 574	**15 727**
Unspecified	*	*	1	1	*	*	2	*	*	**4**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2019

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Black African	Male	347	610	99	384	1 037	498	1 920	609	723	**6 228**
	Female	209	691	78	348	1 134	430	1 128	514	749	**5 280**
	Total	**555**	**1 301**	**178**	**731**	**2 171**	**928**	**3 048**	**1 124**	**1 472**	**11 508**
Coloured	Male	417	56	52	12	19	4	70	5	*	**635**
	Female	295	49	60	13	15	5	60	2	*	**498**
	Total	**712**	**105**	**112**	**25**	**33**	**9**	**130**	**7**	*****	**1 134**
Indian/Asian	Male	21	7	*	10	173	2	72	3	3	**290**
	Female	8	*	*	*	68	*	35	1	*	**112**
	Total	**28**	**7**	*****	**10**	**241**	**2**	**107**	**4**	**3**	**402**
White	Male	268	75	20	48	105	56	416	53	31	**1 072**
	Female	145	32	9	29	37	24	182	12	7	**476**
	Total	413	107	29	77	142	80	598	65	39	**1 549**
Total	Male	**1 052**	**748**	**171**	**454**	**1 334**	**559**	**2 478**	**671**	**757**	**8 225**
	Female	**657**	**771**	**147**	**389**	**1 253**	**459**	**1 406**	**528**	**756**	**6 367**
	Total	**1 709**	**1 520**	**319**	**843**	**2 588**	**1 018**	**3 883**	**1 200**	**1 513**	**14 592**

11.2 Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.1 For cooking, 2019

Energy for cooking	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 475	1 309	295	795	2 362	961	3 723	959	1 008	**12 886**
Other source of electricity	163	47	6	18	219	88	722	32	45	**1 340**
Gas	255	81	25	33	62	25	193	27	19	**719**
Paraffin	13	68	10	29	57	62	368	43	21	**671**
Wood	8	179	13	32	250	94	14	222	521	**1 334**
Coal	*	1	*	7	5	1	7	40	2	**62**
Candles	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	**2**
Animal dung	3	3	1	*	*	1	*	1	1	**10**
Solar energy	2	4	*	2	3	5	13	1	1	**31**
Other	15	9	1	7	26	10	32	7	2	**108**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.2 For heating, 2019

Energy for heating	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	923	410	172	416	1 718	619	2 846	481	704	**8 288**
Other source of electricity	59	23	1	6	136	68	619	15	40	**965**
Gas	83	32	11	33	25	12	217	28	3	**445**
Paraffin	172	417	7	209	21	21	149	6	12	**1 016**
Wood	55	363	48	69	367	129	105	194	367	**1 698**
Coal	3	5	*	11	13	*	73	82	2	**188**
Animal dung	1	4	*	1	3	*	*	2	1	**11**
Solar energy	2	*	1	*	2	1	2	1	*	**9**
Other	621	439	107	166	658	388	1 010	515	490	**4 396**
None	14	9	2	9	41	9	51	7	2	**146**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.3 For lighting, 2019

Energy for lighting	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 699	1 510	318	844	2 577	1 013	3 871	1 198	1 508	**14 538**
Other source of electricity	168	47	6	18	227	91	736	31	48	**1 372**
Gas	10	4	*	*	6	2	6	1	*	**31**
Paraffin	15	61	3	5	15	21	86	12	6	**225**
Candles	15	46	15	47	130	102	303	80	47	**786**
Solar energy	12	24	5	1	4	8	22	4	8	**89**
Other	*	1	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**4**
None	13	9	2	6	26	10	44	5	3	**118**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.1 For cooking, 2019

Energy for cooking	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	10 187	1 019	371	1 309	**12 886**
Other source of electricity	1 281	39	3	18	**1 340**
Gas	326	116	35	243	**719**
Paraffin	657	9	4	*	**671**
Wood	1 315	19	*	*	**1 334**
Coal	61	1	*	*	**62**
Animal dung	2	*	*	*	**2**
Solar energy	3	1	*	5	**10**
Other	30	1	1	*	**31**
None	102	6	1	*	**108**
Total	**13 964**	**1 210**	**414**	**1 575**	**17 163**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.2 For heating, 2019

Energy for heating	Thousands				
	Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Electricity from mains	6 137	715	346	1 090	**8 288**
Other source of electricity	937	19	1	8	**965**
Gas	246	31	22	146	**445**
Paraffin	997	14	4	*	**1 016**
Wood	1 606	50	*	42	**1 698**
Coal	179	4	*	5	**188**
Animal dung	11	1	*	*	**11**
Solar energy	4	*	*	5	**9**
Other	3 720	368	38	270	**4 396**
None	126	8	4	8	**146**
Total	**13 964**	**1 210**	**414**	**1 575**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.3 For lighting, 2019

Energy for lighting	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	11 464	1 130	400	1 544	**14 538**
Other source of electricity	1 316	40	3	13	**1 372**
Gas	17	3	4	7	**31**
Paraffin	220	3	1	*	**225**
Candles	762	21	3	*	**786**
Solar energy	69	8	2	10	**89**
Other	4	*	*	*	**4**
None	111	5	1	2	**118**
Total	**13 964**	**1 210**	**414**	**1 575**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2019

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	1 782	721	212	648	1 335	494	4 301	496	301	**10 289**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	41	47	37	25	159	121	62	71	95	**659**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	2	9	1	16	11	1	13	2	8	**62**
Chemical toilet	31	3	*	1	13	1	61	2	1	**113**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2	715	43	69	910	243	185	280	624	**3 070**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	6	118	28	125	485	357	329	452	557	**2 457**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	42	8	3	12	3	*	80	1	1	**150**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	13	*	1	9	2	*	12	*	*	**38**
Ecological sanitation systems	1	*	*	*	1	1	11	*	*	**14**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	7	71	18	9	40	28	7	25	27	**231**
Other	6	11	7	6	26	3	8	4	6	**76**
Unspecified	1	*	1	1	*	*	2	*	*	**4**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2019

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands				
	Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	7 309	1 107	399	1 474	**10 289**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	526	36	7	90	**659**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	51	4	3	4	**62**
Chemical toilet	109	3	*	1	**113**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	3 047	19	3	*	**3 070**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	2 446	10	1	1	**2 457**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	147	2	1	*	**150**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	27	11	*	*	**38**
Ecological sanitation systems	13	*	*	1	**14**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	218	13	*	*	**231**
Other	71	5	*	*	**76**
Unspecified	1	*	*	3	**4**
Total	**13 964**	**1 210**	**414**	**1 575**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2019

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					
	Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	Cluster house in complex	Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	Semi-detached house
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	6 950	16	744	105	288	292
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	530	11	4	*	2	*
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	33	3	*	*	*	*
Chemical toilet	12	6	*	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2 152	582	8	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	1 607	192	2	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	6	*	1	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	13	*	*	*	*	*
Ecological sanitation systems	4	*	*	*	*	*
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	90	54	*	*	*	*
Other	20	13	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	4	*	*	*	*	*
Total	**11 420**	**875**	**759**	**105**	**289**	**292**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2019 (concluded)

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands						
	Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/ granny flat	Caravan/tent	Other	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	609	493	404	349	1	38	**10 289**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	24	15	26	45	*	3	**659**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	2	23	2	*	*	**62**
Chemical toilet	3	16	76	*	*	*	**113**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	32	49	208	37		3	**3 070**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	23	88	490	54	*	1	**2 457**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	*	10	124	4	1	4	**150**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	2	2	20	2	*	*	**38**
Ecological sanitation systems	*	2	8	*	*	*	**14**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	3	6	72	3	*	2	**231**
Other	1	2	35	5	*	*	**76**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
Total	**698**	**685**	**1 485**	**501**	**2**	**51**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2019

Refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	1 173	317	127	248	732	216	2 266	353	177	**5 609**
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	10	14	5	11	25	18	38	9	22	**153**
Communal refuse dump	9	1		*	*	*	8	*	*	**18**
Communal container/central collection point	8	3		*	*	*	6	2	*	**19**
Total	**1 199**	**336**	**133**	**259**	**758**	**234**	**2 318**	**364**	**199**	**5 799**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2019

Refuse removal	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	7 202	1 082	396	1 416	10 096
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	360	23	6	28	416
Communal refuse dump	408	16	3	19	445
Communal container / Central collection point	320	11	1	24	356
Own refuse dump	5 079	61	8	77	5 224
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	526	13	2	2	543
Other	70	3	*	7	79
Unspecified	1	*	*	2	4
Total	**13 964**	**1 210**	**414**	**1 575**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2019

Pay for refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	1 199	336	133	259	758	234	2 318	364	199	**5 799**
No	659	392	80	431	780	424	2 237	202	187	**5 392**
Do not know	15	1	1	6	24	12	59	1	2	**122**
Not applicable	60	973	136	226	1 423	578	458	765	1 232	**5 850**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2019

Mode of transport and number of trips		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	1-10	67	14	*	*	10	3	169	*	*	**264**
	11-20	12	*	*	*	8	*	16	*	*	**36**
	21-30	1	*	*	*	2	*	2	*	*	**5**
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	**1**
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	**1**
Train	Not travelled	**1 853**	**1 688**	**350**	**921**	**2 965**	**1 244**	**4 884**	**1 331**	**1 621**	**16 856**
	1-10	448	528	93	224	886	390	1825	437	459	**5 290**
	11-20	87	66	10	38	202	43	383	63	35	**927**
	21-30	26	17	1	12	33	9	70	6	4	**179**
	31-40	5	1	*	4	16	2	20	2	2	**52**
	41+	1	3	*	1	4	3	19	2	1	**33**
Taxi	Not travelled	**1 366**	**1 087**	**245**	**642**	**1 844**	**801**	**2 755**	**821**	**1 120**	**10 682**
	1-10	125	45	8	38	98	62	153	149	93	**771**
	11-20	39	5	1	8	17	9	21	44	7	**152**
	21-30	4	*	1	2	2	4	4	8	*	**24**
	31-40	*	*	*	1	*	1	1	4	*	**8**
	41+	2	1	*	*	*	*	1	1	*	**5**
Bus	Not travelled	**1 763**	**1 651**	**340**	**871**	**2 868**	**1 172**	**4 892**	**1 125**	**1 520**	**16 203**

Totals exclude unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2019

Mode of transport	Distance travelled	Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Train	Less than 1km	105	8	*	*	**113**
	Between 1km and 3km	108	16	*	7	**131**
	More than 3km	53	3	1	5	**63**
Taxi	Less than 1km	4 690	251	51	16	**5 008**
	Between 1km and 3km	1 169	5	4	4	**1 232**
	More than 3km	225	12	1	2	**240**
Bus	Less than 1km	593	75	3	5	**677**
	Between 1km and 3km	219	24	*	7	**251**
	More than 3km	29	3	*	*	**32**

Totals exclude unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2019

Mode of transport	Money spent in the previous calendar week	Thousands		
		Male	Female	Total
Train	1–199	185	81	266
	200–399	15	8	23
	400–599	2	1	2
	600–799	1	3	4
	800+	3	5	8
	Unspecified	3	*	**9**
Taxi	1–199	2 331	2 095	4 426
	200–399	873	646	1 520
	400–599	176	167	343
	600–799	52	44	95
	800+	44	42	87
	Unspecified	7	*	**
Bus	1–199	323	325	649
	200–399	130	92	222
	400–599	13	22	35
	600–799	9	8	17
	800+	3	7	10
	Unspecified	16	12	27

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2019

Mode of transport	Thousands						
	Time in minutes						
	Less than 15 minutes	15–29 minutes	30–89 minutes	90 minutes and more	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Walking	3 425	3 419	1 245	127	14	*	**8 231**
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 271	2 365	753	55	9	*	**4 452**
Bus	23	66	31	7	*	*	**127**
Train	1	3	1	1	*	*	**6**
Own transport	2 334	1 477	251	32	9	*	**4 103**
Bicycle/motorcycle	27	15	7	*	*	*	**49**
Other	59	69	49	6	8	*	**191**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	4	**4**
Total	**7 140**	**7 414**	**2 337**	**227**	**40**	**4**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2019

Environmental problems experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Littering	403	610	145	513	1 006	350	1 733	705	464	**5 930**
Irregular or no waste removal	124	508	145	563	726	411	963	868	401	**4 708**
Water pollution	108	328	80	204	611	191	865	194	200	**2 781**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	122	314	101	208	468	371	991	285	210	**3 070**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	161	734	122	437	643	679	1 186	854	580	**5 396**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	157	178	65	156	276	152	1 049	148	136	**2 318**
Total number of household RSA	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Nature of environmental problem	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Littering	3 104	2 299	**5 403**	145	114	**258**	54	24	**77**	126	64	**191**	3 429	2 501	**5 930**
Irregular or no waste removal	2 523	1 875	**4 399**	78	61	**139**	30	16	**46**	87	36	**124**	2 719	1 988	**4 708**
Water pollution	1 484	1 119	**2 603**	51	44	**95**	9	8	**17**	55	11	**66**	1 599	1 182	**2 781**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	1 675	1 179	**2 853**	55	45	**100**	17	14	**31**	63	23	**85**	1 810	1 260	**3 070**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	2 832	2 195	**5 026**	85	67	**151**	26	10	**36**	137	46	**183**	3 080	2 317	**5 396**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	1 294	811	**2 105**	54	45	**98**	21	11	**32**	57	26	**83**	1 425	892	**2 318**
Total number of household RSA	**7 913**	**6 052**	**13 964**	**686**	**523**	**1 210**	**294**	**120**	**414**	**1 088**	**487**	**1 575**	**9 982**	**7 181**	**17 163**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2019

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Salaries/wages/commission	1 460	845	224	526	1 761	703	3 567	794	803	10 683
Grants	705	1 040	199	527	1 516	626	1 629	723	956	7 921
Income from a business	318	187	37	102	497	161	970	252	272	2 798
Remittances	109	363	57	170	485	249	541	296	413	2 682
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	83	18	6	27	43	34	252	14	10	486
Pensions	135	96	12	44	99	41	194	31	35	687
Sales of farm products and services	13	58	13	12	59	35	12	31	52	286
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Sources of income	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Salaries/wages/commission	5 336	3 112	**8 448**	553	386	**940**	211	84	**295**	706	293	**999**	6 807	3 876	**10 683**
Remittances	910	1 542	**2 452**	26	77	**103**	12	16	**29**	35	64	**99**	983	1 699	**2 682**
Grants	2 858	4 098	**6 955**	316	323	**638**	70	54	**124**	123	80	**204**	3 367	4 554	**7 921**
Income from a business	1 434	660	**2 094**	82	40	**122**	102	19	**121**	360	101	**461**	1 979	819	**2 798**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	199	141	**340**	21	14	**36**	3	6	**9**	53	48	**100**	276	210	**486**
Pensions	128	123	**251**	30	21	**52**	14	6	**20**	233	132	**364**	405	282	**687**
Sales of farm products and services	140	96	**237**	4	*	**4**	1	*	**1**	44	*	**44**	189	97	**286**
Total number of household	**7 913**	**6 052**	**13 964**	**686**	**523**	**1 210**	**294**	**120**	**414**	**1 088**	**487**	**1 575**	**9 982**	**7 181**	**17 163**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2019

Expenditure category	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
R0	6	7	3	5	18	10	5	1	3	**58**
R1–R199	5	7		9	5	6	15	5	4	**55**
R200–R399	12	29	3	25	26	24	68	17	28	**232**
R400–R799	42	106	19	79	146	84	211	67	173	**926**
R800–R1 199	63	139	19	85	280	124	323	125	230	**1 387**
R1 200–R1 799	91	263	42	131	464	193	459	210	275	**2 127**
R1 800–R2 499	151	281	50	127	470	188	607	219	282	**2 376**
R2 500–R4 999	408	444	93	204	656	268	1 087	344	338	**3 840**
R5 000–R9 999	393	229	57	109	343	118	753	164	143	**2 309**
R10 000 or more	693	166	63	118	354	148	1 304	166	137	**3 149**
Do not know	47	12	1	24	174	77	193	11	8	**548**
Refuse	21	20	1	6	49	7	43	4	*	**150**
Unspecified	1	*	1	1	*	*	2	*	*	**5**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Expenditure category	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
R0	37	15	**52**	4		**4**	*	*	*	2	*	**2**	42	16	**58**
R1–R199	38	15	**53**	1	2	**2**	*	*	*	*	*	*	39	16	**55**
R200–R399	165	58	**223**	4	3	**6**	1	*	**1**	1	1	**2**	170	62	**232**
R400–R799	554	351	**905**	5	13	**18**	2	*	**2**	1		**1**	562	364	**926**
R800–R1 199	715	632	**1 347**	15	17	**32**	1	1	**2**	2	3	**5**	733	654	**1 387**
R1 200–R1 799	982	1 040	**2 022**	35	47	**82**	1	4	**5**	10	9	**19**	1027	1 100	**2 127**
R1 800–R2 499	1 126	1 087	**2 212**	57	60	**117**	14	7	**20**	18	8	**26**	1 215	1 162	**2 376**
R2 500–R4 999	1 925	1 521	**3 446**	131	143	**274**	24	18	**42**	47	31	**78**	2 127	1 713	**3 840**
R5 000–R9 999	1 079	646	**1 725**	148	118	**266**	53	24	**77**	141	101	**242**	1 421	889	**2 309**
R10 000 or more	1 014	451	**1 465**	260	102	**362**	170	57	**226**	786	310	**1 096**	2 230	920	**3 149**
Do not know	240	226	**466**	16	13	**29**	16	6	**21**	29	3	**32**	300	248	**548**
Refuse	38	10	**47**	11	5	**16**	15	3	**18**	50	19	**69**	113	37	**150**
Unspecified	1	1	**1**	1	*	**1**	*	*	*	2	2	**3**	3	2	**5**
Total	**7 913**	**6 052**	**13 964**	**686**	**523**	**1 210**	**294**	**120**	**414**	**1 088**	**487**	**1 575**	**9 982**	**7 181**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

17. Households assets, 2019

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2019

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
TV Set	1 732	1 295	282	765	2 399	938	4 241	1 079	1 294	**14 024**
Swimming pool	128	34	11	27	136	20	385	13	18	**771**
DVD player/ Blu ray player	976	603	165	395	1 219	471	2 392	529	722	**7 471**
Pay TV (M-Net/ DSTV/ Top TV) Subscription	1 106	720	200	472	1 248	562	2 694	751	910	**8 665**
Air conditioner (Excluding fans)	195	28	34	43	294	51	278	42	86	**1 050**
Computer/ Desktop/ Laptop	719	198	71	174	484	215	1 567	214	255	**3 898**
Vacuum cleaner/ Floor polisher	519	103	42	99	202	61	782	80	38	**1 925**
Dish washing machine	220	38	14	35	142	37	368	39	19	**912**
Washing machine	1 255	454	201	348	610	475	2 475	496	440	**6 753**
Tumble dryer	316	63	15	42	179	63	487	86	87	**1 339**
Deep freezer - free standing	627	213	135	177	682	224	744	357	510	**3 668**
Refrigerator or combined fridge freezer	1 693	1 264	275	744	2 408	928	4 114	1 019	1 171	**13 615**
Electric stove	1 881	1 520	325	817	2 686	1 090	4 557	1 157	1 378	**15 412**
Microwave oven	1 498	921	225	625	1 542	620	3 312	652	641	**10 036**
Built in Kitchen sink	1 370	516	137	365	977	311	2 657	452	243	**7 030**
Home security service	392	102	20	60	316	57	955	64	67	**2 033**

17. Households assets, 2019

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2019 (concluded)

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Geyser, providing hot water	920	254	90	192	636	218	2 032	228	193	4 763
Solar hot water geyser	84	53	17	30	67	16	286	17	19	590
Solar electrical panel	26	10	10	7	26	16	92	8	9	205
Rain water tank/rain water harvesting system	120	336	13	24	133	39	53	32	124	873
Borehole	49	10	22	30	21	85	94	26	150	486
Grey water tank	58	107	11	13	79	76	52	183	144	722
Radio	770	538	143	429	1 275	469	1 705	624	376	6 329
Total households	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2019

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	53	518	38	145	544	114	219	374	619	**2 624**
No	1 879	1 184	311	776	2 441	1 134	4 850	957	1002	**14 534**
Unspecified	1	*	1	1	*	*	2	*	*	**5**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1 621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	1 128	1 297	2 426	29	18	47	14	3	17	104	30	135	**1 275**	**1 349**	**2 624**
No	6 784	4 754	11 538	657	505	1 162	281	117	397	982	454	1 437	**8 704**	**5 830**	**14 534**
Unspecified	1	1	1	1	*	1	*	*	*	2	2	3	**3**	**2**	**5**
Total	**7 913**	**6 052**	**13 964**	**686**	**523**	**1 210**	**294**	**120**	**414**	**1 088**	**487**	**1 575**	**9 982**	**7 181**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.3 Land used for crop production by province, 2019

Tenure status	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Owns the land	29	110	16	121	245	46	186	301	421	**1 474**
Rents the land	4	6	6	9	3	1	10	5	4	**47**
Sharecropping	*	2	*	*	6	*		2	1	**11**
Tribal authority	*	223	*	*	121	*	*	2	109	**455**
State land	*	5	*	1	4	*	*	4	1	**14**
Other	4	5	2	7	13	1	7	8	10	**56**
Do not know	*	*	*	*	7	1	2	*	*	**10**
Not engaged in crop plantation	1 895	1 352	327	785	2 586	1 199	4 867	1 010	1 075	**15 097**
Total	**1 933**	**1 702**	**350**	**921**	**2 985**	**1 248**	**5 072**	**1 332**	**1621**	**17 163**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.4 Land used for crop production by population group and sex of the household head, 2019

Population group and sex of the household		Thousands								
		Owns the land	Rents the land	Sharecropping	Tribal authority	State land	Other	Do not know	Not engaged in crop planation	Total
Total	**Total**	**1 474**	**47**	**11**	**455**	**14**	**56**	**10**	**15 097**	**17 163**
	Male	**722**	**29**	**3**	**168**	**9**	**36**	**4**	**9 011**	**9 982**
	Female	**752**	**19**	**9**	**287**	**5**	**19**	**6**	**6 086**	**7 181**
Black African	**Total**	1 334	27	10	454	14	51	7	12 067	**13 964**
	Male	617	18	3	168	8	32	3	7 064	**7 913**
	Female	716	9	8	287	5	19	4	5 004	**6 052**
Coloured	**Total**	28	5	*	*	*	4	2	1 170	**1 210**
	Male	17	4	*	*	*	4	*	662	**686**
	Female	11	2	*	*	*	*	2	508	**523**
Indian/Asian	**Total**	12	2	1	*	*	*	*	400	**414**
	Male	10	2	*	*	*	*	*	283	**294**
	Female	2	*	1	*	*	*	*	117	**120**
White	**Total**	99	13	*	*	1	1	1	1 460	**1 575**
	Male	78	5	*	*	1	1	1	1 003	**1 088**
	Female	22	8	*	*	*	*	*	457	**487**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.5 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2019

Province	Thousands				
	Cattle	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Chickens
Western Cape	348	179	18	16	515
Eastern Cape	1 668	5 018	2 023	481	4 277
Northern Cape	207	780	203	26	151
Free State	1 406	1 412	*	661	162
KwaZulu-Natal	1 411	475	1 668	49	4 391
North West	1 804	440	366	109	807
Gauteng	419	120	604	11	1 544
Mpumalanga	755	48	178	53	1 705
Limpopo	650	245	878	211	2 217
South Africa	**8 668**	**8 718**	**5 937**	**1 622**	**15 774**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Stats SA publishes approximately 300 different statistical releases each year. It is not economically viable to produce them in more than one of South Africa's eleven official languages. Since the releases are used extensively, not only locally but also by international economic and social-scientific communities, Stats SA releases are published in English only.

Advance release calendar
An advance release calendar is disseminated on www.statssa.gov.za

Stats SA products
A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at the Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
Library of Parliament, Cape Town
Bloemfontein Public Library
Johannesburg Public Library
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
Central Regional Library, Polokwane
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

Electronic services
A large range of data are available via on-line services, diskette and computer printouts. For more details about our electronic data services, contact (012) 310 8600.

You can visit us on the internet at: www.statssa.gov.za

Enquiries

User information services:	Telephone number: (012) 310 8600 Email address: info@statssa.gov.za
Technical enquiries:	Niël Roux Telephone number: (012) 310 2939 Email address: NielR@statssa.gov.za
Postal address:	Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001

Produced by Stats SA